

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
SECOND IMPERIAL
KLONVOKATION

HELD IN
KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
Sept. 23, 24, 25 and 26, 1924



KNIGHTS OF THE
KU KLUX KLAN
INCORPORATED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Beginning of First Day's Session, September 23, 1924.....	9
Opening Prayer and Devotional Address.....	9
<i>By Klansman Sam H. Campbell.</i>	
Address of Welcome on behalf of Kansas City.....	16
Address of Welcome on Behalf of the Klansmen of Missouri.....	18
<i>By Klansman George C. McCarron, Grand Dragon.</i>	
Americanism Applied.....	20
<i>An Inspirational Address by Klansman Clifford Walker, Governor of Georgia.</i>	
America at the Cross-Roads.....	30
<i>An Inspirational Address by a Distinguished Klansman.</i>	
Program of the Konvokation.....	41
Beginning of the Second Day's Session, September 24, 1924.....	44
Personnel of the Various Committees.....	50
The Klan of Yesterday and of Today.....	54
<i>An Address by the Imperial Wizard, Dr. H. W. Evans.</i>	
Departmental Report.....	85
<i>By the Imperial Wizard, Dr. H. W. Evans.</i>	
Report of the Legal Department.....	93
<i>By the Imperial Klonsel, Paul S. Etheridge.</i>	
Report of the Committee on the Imperial Klonsel's Report.....	98
Report of the Imperial Kligrapp.....	100
<i>By Klansman H. K. Ramsey.</i>	
Report of the Committee on the Imperial Kligrapp's Report.....	105
Beginning of the Third Day's Session, September 25, 1924.....	107

	Page
Report of the Women of the Ku Klux Klan.....	110
<i>By Klansman J. A. Comer.</i>	
Report of the Committee on the Women of the Ku Klux Klan....	114
American Women.....	116
<i>An Inspirational Address by Miss Robbie Gill, Imperial Commander of the Women of the Ku Klux Klan.</i>	
Report of the Insurance Department.....	130
<i>By Klansman Z. E. Marvin.</i>	
Report of the Committee on the Insurance Department.....	135
Let the Fiery Cross Be Burning.....	136
<i>Adopted as the Klouvation Song, Composed by Judge Henry A. Grady, of North Carolina.</i>	
The Klan of Tomorrow.....	140
<i>An Inspirational Address by Dr. H. W. Evans, Imperial Wizard.</i>	
The Klan Spiritual.....	155
<i>An Inspirational Address by Dr. H. W. Evans, Imperial Wizard.</i>	
Report of the Finance Committee.....	173
<i>By Klansman Ralph H. Cameron, Chairman.</i>	
Beginning of Fourth Day's Session, September 26, 1924.....	195
Report of the Imperial Klabe.....	199
<i>By Klansman Sam H. Venable.</i>	
Report of the Committee on the Imperial Klabe's Address.....	200
Report of the Accounting Department.....	201
<i>By Klansman N. N. Furney, Cashier.</i>	
Report of the Committee on the Cashier's Address.....	203
Report of the Imperial Klazik.....	204
<i>By Klansman Brown Harwood.</i>	
Report of the Committee on the Imperial Klazik's Address.....	207

	Page
Report of the National Lecture Bureau.....	208
<i>By Klansman Albert E. Hill, Director.</i>	
Report of the Committee on the National Lecture Bureau.....	210
Report of the Industrial Plants.....	211
<i>By Klansman T. J. McKinnon, Manager.</i>	
Report of the Junior Ku Klux Klan.....	213
<i>By Klansman Paul A. Pooch, National Director.</i>	
Report of the Committee on the Junior Ku Klux Klan.....	217
Report of the Extension Department.....	218
<i>By Klansman N. N. Furney.</i>	
Report of the Committee on the Extension Department.....	221
A Holy Crusade.....	233
<i>An Inspirational Address by Dr. H. W. Evans, Imperial Wizard.</i>	
The Reformation a Reality.....	237
<i>An Inspirational Address by a Distinguished Klansman.</i>	

FOREWORD

IT was announced at Kansas City that the entire proceedings of the Klonvokation would be sent to the Klansmen of the nation within a few days. That announcement was unfortunate, for the reason that no publication of dimensions can be properly executed within so brief a period. Moreover, the new office now being opened in Kansas City has, since the Klonvokation, absorbed much of your Kligrapp's time.

The Klonvokation, from beginning to end, was enthusiastic. Every pointed utterance was received with hearty applause. However, applause in print—especially in pointed argumentative or impassioned address—has a tendency to diminish, rather than to enhance, the reader's interest. Hence the applause noted by the stenographers, in reporting the principal messages, has been eliminated.

H. K. RAMSEY,
Imperial Kligrapp.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE
SECOND IMPERIAL KLONVOKATION

KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI

SEPTEMBER 23rd, 1924

AFTERNOON SESSION

Klansman Gail S. Carter. "We will all stand and sing *America*. After the singing of *America*, the Imperial Wizard and his Klonsilium will come down the center aisle. You will all stand, with the sign greeting, as he enters with his Klonsilium—in silence, please."

(*America.*)

(*The Imperial Wizard and his Klonsilium enter the hall.*)

Klansman Gail S. Carter. "Please stand, and we will sing *Onward Christian Soldiers*."

(*Onward Christian Soldiers.*)

Klansman Carter. "We will remain standing while Klansman Sam Campbell leads us in prayer."

Klansman Sam Campbell. "Oh, God, our Heavenly Father, we rejoice that we can call Thee Father, and we realize that the very name pleads for us as we come to the Mercy Seat, because it is the joy and pleasure and privilege of a father to provide for his children. We thank Thee, our Heavenly Father, that Jesus Christ taught us this new relationship we have with Thee. We recall how our earthly fathers cared for us in childhood; how they prayed for our welfare; how, in the stillness of the night, when we were awakened by a fearful dream and would cry out in terror and father's hand would be laid upon us and calm us and bring us peace and sleep again. We recall how our earthly fathers planned a home for us, a place where we could abide and enjoy that sweet relationship. Oh God, our Father, we realize our needs as we come to Thee today. We pray for Thy Divine Spirit to brood over us and give unto us a conscienceness of Thy Divine presence as we meet here in this Klonsivokation. We thank Thee, our Heavenly Father, for the blessings of the past. We thank Thee for the victory Thou hast given to us, thus far. We believe that Thou hast been leading us throughout the nation, and we have given to Thee the praise and the glory.

"We thank Thee, our Heavenly Father, for our Imperial Wizard; we love him for his work's sake; and we have followed him through the months with our prayers. We have asked God to guide him that he might walk with Jesus Christ, as the two walked with Him on the way to Emmaus, when their hearts burned within them; and, our Father, we have prayed that the Klansmen of the nation might follow him as he walks with Jesus. Oh God, we pray for every blessing upon him. We ask that Thou wilt enable him to feel Thy Divine presence, and that each of us may realize that as we follow him in his leadership God is directing us in all our ways. We pray for Thy blessings upon his official family, that each member may be consecrated to God and to His service. We pray that the one passion in every soul may be that God shall be honored in this great movement, and that Jesus Christ may be crowned King of kings and Lord of lords in every heart and in every life. Oh, God, we pray, in the opening of this Klonvokation, that Thou wilt brood over us and make us to be silent in Thy presence, and that each man here may strip himself of every selfish ambition, every desire except the one desire to do the will of God throughout this Klonvokation. Oh, God, lead us, we pray Thee.

"And now, as we wait in Thy presence, we turn the listening ear and soul toward Heaven and humbly ask God to speak to us. Lord, speak to us as Thou didst speak to the Disciples in the upper chamber at Jerusalem. Give us the message Thou wouldst have us deliver to the nation, and through the nation to the world. Oh, God, save America, and through America save the world. Our Father, we pray now that Thou wilt make each of us to realize Thy presence and Thy blessings; and in every committee to be appointed and in all the work to be attempted, wilt Thou guide and direct and give us the victory in this Klonvokation and throughout life. We ask it all in Jesus' name, and for His sake, Amen."

Klansman Campbell continued:

"I have been requested to conduct the devotional exercises, and one request made of me is that I read the twelfth chapter of Romans. I am going to read from a new version, because I believe it gives to us a clearer meaning and new light upon this great chapter that will bring us closer to God. I am going to read from Weymouth's translation:

1. I plead with you therefore, brethren, by the compassion of God, to present all your faculties to Him as a living and holy sacrifice acceptable to Him. This with you will be an act of reasonable worship.

2. And do not follow the customs of the present age, but be transformed by the entire renewal of your minds, so that you may learn by experience what God's will is—that will which is good and beautiful and perfect.

3. For through the authority graciously given to me I warn every individual among you not to value himself unduly, but to cultivate sobriety of judgment in accordance with the amount of faith which God has allowed to each one.

4. For just as there are in the one human body many parts, and these parts have not all the same function,

5. So collectively we form one body in Christ, while individually we are linked to one another as its members.

6. But since we have special gifts which differ in accordance with the diversified work graciously entrusted to us, if it is prophecy, let the prophet speak in exact proportion to his faith.

7. If it is the gift of administration let the administrator exercise a sound judgment in his duties.

8. The teacher must do the same in his teaching; and he who exhorts others, in his exhortation. He who gives should be liberal; he who is in authority should be energetic and alert; and he who succors the afflicted should do it cheerfully.

9. Let your love be perfectly sincere. Regard with horror what is evil; cling to what is right.

10. As for brotherly love, be affectionate to one another; in matters of worldly honor, yield to one another. Do not be indolent when zeal is required.

11. Be thoroughly warm-hearted,

12. The Lord's own servants, full of joyful hope, patient under persecution, earnest and persistent in prayer.

13. Relieve the necessities of God's people; always practice hospitality.

14. Invoke blessings on your persecutors—blessings, not curses.

15. Rejoice with those who rejoice; weep with those who weep.

16. Have full sympathy with one another. Do not give your mind to high things, but let humble ways content you. *Do not be wise in your own conceits.*

"I have read only a part of this matchless chapter for the reason that I have been asked to conduct a brief devotional service. I desire to speak for only a few minutes upon the Cross in Klankraft—what it means to me, or the significance of the Fiery Cross. There is one thing, and only one thing in all Klandom, that symbolizes sacrifice; it is the Fiery Cross—the Cross which in ancient times was the instrument of torture and the symbol of ignominy and shame, which when touched by the fingers of the Klansman's Criterion of Character was transformed into a symbol of light and life and salvation. My brethren, I never enter a Klavern and stand before a prepared altar where the Fiery Cross looks down upon me, its Holy Light blazing forth all the sacred traditions of the past, nor behold the blazing symbol mounting the summit of a hill or a mountain peak, nor behold it as it gives light to the feet of Klansmen in parades through the streets of a great city, that I do not wish that I myself and every Klansman in the nation could cry with the Apostle Paul: 'I am crucified with Christ; nevertheless I live; yet not I but Christ liveth in me; and the life which I

now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.' To my mind this is the greatest utterance that ever fell from mortal lips. It emanated from the mind of the greatest scholar, the greatest intellectual giant that ever called philosophers and theologians to delve into the hidden mind to reveal truth that they might understand God's program for mankind. It came warm from the heart and hot from the lips of the most marvelous character, save the Master, that ever stamped his personality upon a guilty world. It came welling up from the soul of the mightiest preacher of righteousness that ever called the guilty people to their knees in penitence before God or ever published the unsearchable riches of Jesus Christ until men everywhere have heard of Him, whom to know is life eternal. It came warm from the heart of a man who lingered long upon Calvary, bathing in the shadow of the Cross—breathing in its mystery.

"I would that every Klansman in the nation could behold that Cross as Paul beheld it, and cry with him: 'God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.' If every Klansman in the nation could say that with Paul, America would be safe for Americans from this day to the end of time.

"That uplifted Fiery Cross calls me to a life of consecration to Christ and country and Klan, because of what Christ is to me. Jesus Christ, our Criterion of character, means little or nothing to vast multitudes of men. The glory of His life and the deity of His person are not seen by all the multiplied millions of men; but those of us who have felt the sting and the stain and the blot and the bite and the bitterness of sin have come to Him for cleansing, and have found it. Yea, those of us who have been snatched from the hand of eternal burning by the hand that gives life, and gives it more abundantly, feel that we should exclaim with Paul: 'God forbid that I should glory save in the cross of Christ!'

"Brethren, I see in Jesus my individual sacrifice for sin, when He stretched Himself upon that cruel Cross and the nails were driven in His hands and feet, and He cried: 'Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.' I was in His mind and heart that day, as much as if there were no other souls in all the world. And when He expired saying, 'It is finished,' He had me in His mind and heart, for He was my personal sacrifice for sin.

"Some years ago, a minister of the gospel, traveling through Western Missouri, stopped at a farm house. After the meal, he was invited by the head of the house to come into a room for the evening devotion.

He observed that the chairs were arranged in a semi-circle, and that a little girl of perhaps eleven years sat beside her father—holding his hand. The door opened and a beautiful girl of seventeen or eighteen summers entered. She, too, sat down by the father, who immediately read a chapter of Holy Writ and then led the little company in fervent prayer. Some weeks later the minister passed that way again and came upon the little country church, the grove of which was filled with horses and buggies. He entered and beheld the minister speaking across a black casket to the grief-stricken audience. When permission was given for the people to look for the last time upon the face of their departed fellow-citizen, the beautiful young girl arose and went softly and reverently to the casket. She endeavored to pick up the hand that was stiff and cold in death, but could not. She then gently removed the glove and kissed that scarred hand again and again and wailed out her soul. 'Oh, this hand, this hand,' she cried, 'how I love it, how I love it, the hand that was mangled to save me—how I love it!'

"Klansmen, with eyes of faith, may we, this afternoon, behold another hand—the hand that was mangled on Calvary's Cross for you and for me. And may we each exclaim in our hearts: 'How I love it, how I love it!' Jesus paid our debt, and now we are free—He died that we might live.

"Jesus is not only our great sacrifice, but He is the individual attorney in Heaven for every one who accepts Him as Savior. Each of us stands before the Court of High Heaven, before God and the angels, and we are guilty, every man of us, of high treason against the King of kings and Lord of lords—and the penalty of our crime is death. My brothers, there is only one lawyer admitted to the bar of Divine Justice, only one who understands Divine Love. If you have not committed your case into His hands, woe unto you! If you have retained Him, He stands before the Court, pleads His own sacrifice as full satisfaction of the Law's demands and prays that you be freed. He has paid it all.

"I feel that I should consecrate my life to Him, to the Klan, to America and to all mankind—because He sacrificed Himself for me. He wants me to be a witness for Him, a witness to His saving grace and power. He wants me to be a co-worker with Him for the redemption of the world.

"Klansmen, my time has nearly expired. However, in conclusion, I want to say that the uplifted Fiery Cross comforts the souls of all who reverently look upon it; and it enables them the better to do their part in redeeming America and making it the Light House of

the world—it makes them more loyal and zealous in serving and sacrificing for the right. Keeping step with the Master and daily striving to emulate His example—this is the sacrifice, if sacrifice it may be called, which Klansmen offer that America and the world may be saved. Are you ready to lay all your consecrated power of manhood on the altar this afternoon as a token of love and gratitude to Him, and to say: 'By the help of Almighty God, I determine that from this hour on I will so live that I can hand down to future generations the standard of what a real American ought to be; that I will seek to make America the first of all the nations to fulfill the will of God and to crown Jesus Lord of all?'

"Von Winkelried made an opening in the Austrian lines by rushing forward and embracing all the spears he could encircle with his arms and turning them into his own breast, until they bore him to the ground—thus opening the way for his comrades to rush forward to victory. Are you, my fellow Klansmen, willing to say that, if necessary, a'l the darts of the enemies of America may pierce your hearts? I can say that, if necessary, the spears of our country's foes shall bury their sharp points in the heart of one son of America, that America may be saved and that through America the world may be saved.

"I imagine some one is saying: 'Preacher, there is so little that I can do—so little influence that I can exert.' Listen, Klansmen, we are going to accomplish this task in America when every man of us does his part—then, and not until then.

'An illustration, just here, to enforce the truth I am trying to rivet in your minds and hearts. Some years ago, at a summer resort, in a large hotel, which had an immense room used for dancing and at times for the orchestra to entertain the people as they sat about, a little girl sat down at the piano and began playing a tune, the only one she knew—'Go Tell Aunt Bettie the Old Gray Goose Is Dead.' She played it with just two fingers, and kept on playing it until it got on the nerves of the people. They endeavored in every possible way to induce her to cease playing, but she continued thumping: 'Go Tell Aunt Bettie the Old Gray Goose Is Dead.' A great musician strolled in, and said to the child: 'Little Miss, suppose you and I play a duet. You play down there, and I will play up here.' As his skilled fingers swept the keys, he let out of his heart a mighty composition; the music rolled through the hotel and out to the veranda, and the people listened—such richness of sound they had never before heard. They entered the room, and listened with breathless silence until the music ceased. Turning to the audience, the musician

said: 'Ladies and gentlemen, permit me to introduce the little Miss who has furnished the entertainment.'

"Klansmen, you and I may play imperfectly upon the harp of life. What we send forth may be nothing but discords—like those of sounding brass and tinkling cymbals. However, if we play our part to the glory of God, the Great Musician will fill in the music we cannot produce; the music from our harps will sweep through the corridors of Heaven, and it will entertain and uplift America and the world. And, by and by, we will stand before the arch-angels, introduced as the Klansmen who furnished the music that attracted the attention of America and made America safe for Americans and the leader of civilization.

"I wonder how many men here this afternoon are willing to put out of your hearts every selfish thought, every unholy ambition, and to empty yourselves that God may come in and speak to you. Let all who desire this blessing stand for a few moments in silent prayer, then I will briefly close the prayer. Do you want to do this now? Do you want to be remembered before the Throne of Grace? Do you want to say: 'Let God have His way in this Klansvokation, and let God be praised?'

(The audience stood for prayer.)

"Our Father, Thou knowst that we desire to honor Thee. We pray that this may be the greatest convention that has ever been held in America, different from anything that the people of the nation have ever heard of or witnessed. May every man seek to have God before his eyes in whatever is said and done throughout the sessions of this Klansvokation. Speak to us now, our Father. Bless us in our own hearts and in our own lives and glorify Thyself in and through us. We ask it in Jesus' name and for His sake, Amen."

Klansman Carter. "The next selection will be from the Wichita Quartet, which will be followed by the Junction City Quartet and the Hudson Quartet, after which the band and the audience are asked to join in the song which you will know by that time. It is on the little card which is passed out."

(Singing.)

"HOW DO YOU DO"

How do you do—Hello, Hiram—How do you do
How do you do—Hello Hiram—How are you?
Slap your hand right into mine
Geel but ain't you looking fine
We're right behind you right in line
How do you do—
How do you do—Hello, Hiram—How do you do?

Klansman Carter. "The next will be an address of welcome by Klansman _____, of Kansas City, Missouri."

Klansman _____. "Mr. Chairman, Imperial Wizard, Officers of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan and Gentlemen of this Klonvokation: I have been asked to address you, extending a welcome on behalf of Kansas City. I suspect that you think it a rather inconsistent attitude for me to take if you have been reading our daily press; but, gentlemen, I do not edit the newspapers of Kansas City. Were I to do so, I am sure that they would be in sympathy with Klankraft. But since it seems to be the will of those who have charge of this Klonvokation that I must thus persecute you, I shall proceed to do it.

"Now, that is my business here today; but I want you to feel that I consider this one of the greatest pleasures I have experienced in my life. It is because I love Klankraft, and in my short address to you I want to talk to you not only as a man who welcomes you to the fair city on the Kaw, but as a man who is waging common warfare in behalf of the very things for which you stand. As we look back over the last six, seven, eight or nine months, we are constrained to feel that you as the representatives of this great body of men have much for which to be thankful. In the first place, men, the things that you have done in the last few months have made safe for Earl B. Mayfield the Senate of the United States. Also, you have made possible the fact that Hiram Wesley Evans, the Executive of this great body that is running into millions, is the most powerful man before the bar of public opinion in America today. And the best part of it is, men, this great Executive of Klankraft is a God-fearing, honest, American citizen. And, speaking for him, he is proud to say that you men, the representatives of this great body, are God-fearing, honest citizens in the great political life of America today.

"I am pleased to welcome you men to Kansas City, representatives of this great body of men running into millions, whose ideals are known at the high dome of Heaven and whose lives are consecrated to live and die for the re-baptism of the Protestant faith that you might thereby make safe our national life. For this, men, you have no apologies to make, and for this you will permit no man to apologize for you. What a change the last few months have been in the old order of things! I can remember just a few months distant when we were read out, figuratively and actually speaking, of the national life of America. Why, it was only yesterday that an attempt was made to read us out of the Democratic party; and after that attempt was made, the people that represented that great political body in our

national life were crucifying the Klan on the altar of hope—but since the Maine election, what a dreadful silence comes from the grave! The politicians controlled, or they appeared to control, this wonderful political body of men who have made history for America. It reminds me of the little boy who had hold of the electric battery, and he could not drop it. It also reminds me of the story I must tell you—and those of you who have heard me tell it before will please pardon my repeating it. Little Georgie McCarron—some of you know him. We call him 'Handsome George.' George loves to hunt and so do I. We have experienced that wonderful delight in hunting together. One time, while out in the Rockies hunting, looking way up on the mountain side (we had been unable for several days to obtain cream for coffee), George said: '——, I can not drink coffee any longer unless I get some cream, and what am I going to do?' About that time, to our surprise, there was a little rustle on the mountain side, and here stepped forward a Bossey cow. George said: 'I have got it now.' He got a little tin pail, sat down on a stone and commenced milking. About that time, the cow hit him with her tail and he said: 'Dog gone you.' She hit him again with her tail and he said: 'Confound you.' In a little while, she hit him again, and he said: 'I will fix you this time.' He took Bossey cow's tail and tied it around his neck, and said: 'Now, I bet I will get you.' At that time, an old bear came shambling along, the cow took a jump down the mountain side, and George after her! When Bossey had descended the mountain side, George untied the tail and said: 'Why haven't I thought of this before?' That reminds me of the politicians who have tried to crucify the Klan, and in their attempt they say: 'Now, why haven't we thought of it before?'

"Men, Kansas City is glad to welcome you. The latch strings of the homes and doors in our city are hanging outside—ready that you may share our hospitality.

"We hope that, as a result of your visit to our fair city, you will learn to love the things for which Kansas City really and properly stands; also that you will get an inspiration which will cause whatever you do here to be in behalf of a righteous cause. I hope, and I know, that in this Second Klonvokation of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, the history you write will be epoch-making and that it will guide the generations to come. Again I welcome you." (Applause.)

Klansman Carter. "The next speaker will be George C. McCarron, of Kansas City, who will deliver a welcome on behalf of the Klansmen of Missouri."

Klansman McCarron. "Mr. Chairman, Your Lordship and Fellow Klansmen: It is with some embarrassment that I undertake to discharge the duty devolving upon me as a representative of the Klansmen of this great State, the State of Missouri. Nevertheless, I would not shirk the responsibility. I know that no words nor eloquence could express the delight and pleasure, not only of myself, but also of thousands of my fellow Klansmen, in welcoming and greeting so splendid a body of men—gathered here from all sections of our great nation. We know you have come with noble purposes and high aims, bent upon a real service in giving due consideration to the grave and important affairs appertaining to the best interest of our homeland and our Order. The preservation and maintenance of the splendid heritage that is ours is worthy of our best thought and effort. It is ours by the unselfish services and sacrifices of those splendid and courageous men and women of the past, who thought and acted, not in terms of 'self,' but 'others,' making possible a nation of Freemen—a nation dedicated to the service of humanity, and thereby making possible the greatest civilization of all countries and all time. To maintain it, to preserve it, is the supreme duty of every loyal citizen, true American and true Klansman; and God forbid that we should forget the price that was paid—in hardship, service and sacrifice—that we might be the beneficiaries of so rich a blessing. Your purpose justifies this gathering, and your presence indicates your interest in the great cause represented by our noble Order—the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

"You are meeting on historic ground, at what was once the gateway to the West—then big with prophecy, but now even greater, for the present is only the childhood of progress and achievement.

"Historically, the importance of Kansas City cannot be overestimated or overstated. Within the life of men still living, this point was the place to which all roads from the New England, Middle Atlantic and Southern States led. And from this point radiated to the great Northwest, West and Southwest those trails over which the sturdy and indomitable pioneers of our own generation wended their fearless way, facing the dangers and enduring the hardships that they might conquer the wilderness and plains country, that they might establish and build that civilization common to our nation—in behalf of humanity. This story has been immortalized in prose, verse and song; but from the gigantic services and sacrifices comes a splendid fruition, back to this point to be distributed to all sections of our country—those things essential to the maintaining and preserving of a great population undreamed of by those heroic frontiersmen. This great unsettled and unexplored region, a few short years

ago, has become the happy homes of millions upon millions of America's best manhood and womanhood; and it has made its contribution not only to the physical necessities of our teeming population, but also to the mental and spiritual side of our national life, so that no question affecting, in any way, the building of our glorious civilization can be understood and grasped apart from this historic center. Occupying almost the central position between the Atlantic and Pacific and the Gulf and Canada, it becomes the very center of all that is America. I would ask you what more appropriate place could have been chosen in all our broad land for the Second Imperial Klonvokation of the Ku Klux Klan, dedicated and consecrated, as the Klan is, to the preservation of our Government and American civilization, with its splendid ideals, principles and institutions? To uphold them is the noblest work of a patriotic citizenship. Well has Tolstoy said: 'Only those nations can have a future, only those nations are worthy of the name *Historic*, which feel the importance and value of their institutions, and prize them.'

"So with confidence in your character, and faith in your integrity and purpose, on behalf of hundreds of thousands of Klansmen, not only of Missouri, but of the Middle West, we extend you our hand in greeting, we bid you make yourselves at home, carry on in your great work and do those things that shall be for the good of our common country, our Klan and posterity—to the end that our children and our children's children may enjoy the blessings of liberty that have been ours. We entertain no doubts, and anticipate no failures. We cannot fail, we must succeed. With God as our witness and the living Christ as our Criterion of Character, and service as our great ideal, we extend to you our most hearty greetings, and welcome you to Kansas City." (Applause.)

Klansman Carter. "The next will be a song, *Stars and Stripes*, to be played by the Klonvokation band from McPherson, during which time you will be permitted to stand and rest for just a moment or two."

(Song played by band.)

Klansman Carter. "It has been reported that there are several men in the gallery who are making notes regarding the speeches, and the speakers—putting down the names of the men who are speaking. Every Klansman in this room is charged with the responsibility of keeping these proceedings secret, and to protect the names of the speakers. Official notes are being taken, and you are therefore requested to refrain.

"The next speaker is Governor Walker, of Georgia, who will deliver an address of response to the gentleman who delivered the address of welcome on behalf of Kansas City, Klansman ———." (Applause.)

AMERICANISM APPLIED

By Governor Clifford Walker of Georgia

"Mr. Chairman, and Klansmen: We accept the evidences of the hospitality of this wonderful city and this great State in the same spirit in which it is tendered to us. Its importance is magnified by reason of the cause which brings us here. My contribution to this evening's exercises will be a reminder that in the years of the recent past a new aristocracy has been born—the aristocracy of service, service of our fellow men. In the days of our boyhood, we were told of an aristocracy of class, an aristocracy of wealth, an aristocracy of society. In these later years, this new aristocracy has been born. It has found expression in a series of new luncheon clubs, the Rotary, the Kiwanis, the Civitan and others, whose motto, in different language, yet the same in substance, is 'We serve, we build.'

"I suggest that the old orders, secret societies—the Masons, the Odd Fellows, Knights of Pythias, and others—must take into account, if they would prosper and be perpetuated, this new aristocracy that was written in the very mud sills of the foundation of the Universe itself; the aristocracy that was articulated by that Master Servant, that Prince of Peace, when He said: 'If any man would be first among you, let him be the last of all, and the servant of all.'

"It is the spirit, expressed in the words of the poet:

An old man traveling a lone highway,
Came at evening, cold and gray,
To a chasm deep and wide;
The old man crossed in the twilight dim,
The sullen stream held no fear for him,
But he turned when he reached the other side,
And builded a bridge to span the tide.
'Old Man,' cried a fellow pilgrim near,
'You are wasting your strength with your building here.
You never again will pass this way,
Your journey will end with the ending day.
You have crossed the chasm deep and wide,
Why build this bridge at eventide?'
But the builder raised his old gray head,
'Good friend, in the path I have come,' he said,
'There followeth after me today,
A youth whose feet must pass this way.
This chasm which has been but naught to me
To that fair-headed youth may a pitfall be;
He, too, must cross in the twilight dim,
Good friend, I am building this bridge for him.'

"Sordid must be that soul, and narrow the vision, of the Klansman who at this hour cannot hear the footfalls of the millions of American boys and girls who are following after us. So, for my contribution to this hour, I would suggest that, if our Order is to be perpetuated, along with the others, we must begin today to build the bridges across the chasms that lie in the pathway of the American youth of tomorrow.

"I have time to suggest but two or three of these chasms. An abysmal chasm is the chasm of ignorance, with its handmaidens—superstition, prejudice and passion. I remind you that it is the tendency of citizens of a democracy to forget the blessings of government. As ages are measured, four hundred years is but an instant; yet four hundred years ago this was a wilderness, it was the habitat of the Indians. I remind you also that human nature is the same today as it was four hundred years ago, or indeed four thousand years ago. Four hundred years ago, your fathers and mine were human as today we are human. They were citizens of England, of Scotland, of Ireland, of Belgium, and of the other Northern and Western States of Europe. They had their homes, their families, their loved ones, their friends, their societies, their lodges, their churches. Every sentiment that hovered about their homes and firesides was as near and as dear to them as the sentiments and traditions that hover about our homes and firesides are near and dear to us today. Yet those forefathers, yours and mine, left their homes and their firesides, their friends, their neighbors, their cities, their churches, they turned their backs upon everything that was dear to them, and sailed across an unknown ocean into an unknown land—a land of privation and suffering and sacrifice. And I have been bold enough to come half way across this continent to ask you Klansmen and Americans, today, why?

"Why did your forefathers leave their homes and loved ones, everything that was dear to them, to cross the Atlantic and establish this nation? Was it to found a country wherein every inhabitant should be a citizen and not a subject, free from tyranny and oppression? Yes.

"Did they come across the sea to build a nation wherein no citizen should bow knee to king or czar or emperor? Where every man could worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience? Yes.

To establish a democratic form of government? Yes. All of that. And all of that, my friends, you have heard since the days of your childhood. I come to suggest that the vision of those forefathers was infinitely broader than all that. They saw in their vision across the seas a nation of real democracy; a democracy of substance and not of form, a democracy of the individual and not of the mass, a democracy wherein every embryonic citizen, without

respect to class or creed or condition, should have a fair chance in life; a land where every boy, every girl on the farm, in the shop, in the store, however circumscribed in condition, however handicapped in position, however limited in opportunities, should have a fair chance—not only a legal right, but a fair chance—to step out into the limelight of real opportunity, to grow, to develop, to mature, physically, mentally, and morally, into full blown manhood and womanhood.

“Now having suggested that, I come frankly and openly to ask you have we builded here such a nation as was in the minds and the souls of our forefathers? Have we builded a State that even approximates the vision of those forefathers?

“I am not here to sound a pessimistic note. I have no dark, no dismal, no depressing sentiments to express. We have builded here a great nation. Our schools and our colleges are crowded, such as they are; we have improved wonderfully the highways of our nation, we have established at least the foundation of modern health departments in our State—wonderful progress, in a measure. Yet I cite to you the fact that in all the States with which I am acquainted, all uplifting and inspiring agencies are crying out for the very breath of life, and suffering growing pains, so much so that if they measure up to pressing opportunities and advantages to the youth of the land, they will have to double and then quadruple the proceeds for the maintenance of every such institution.

“If the colleges of your State are sending forth hundreds of graduates annually, I come to ask what of the ten thousands up in the mountains, and across the plains, who are crying out for such an opportunity? While at this hour we are here enjoying the enlightenment and elevating fellowship of this wonderful gathering, I am asking you what of the masses on the outside? Your State, like mine, is graduating annually a few thousand from the accredited high schools. One-half of those graduates of the high schools will find the doors of our colleges locked to their entrance if they apply, because of a lack of room—dormitory space, equipment of laboratory and other appliances necessary for their entertainment and their education.

“Ah, that is somewhat of a sad picture. But what of the other half of the boys and girls of America who never have seen a college or a high school; those boys and those girls out on the farm, and in the store, and in the shops, whose only approach to manhood and to womanhood, whose only solution of the problems and of the blessings and the comforts of life are through those one-teachered, unpainted school houses, without pictures, without aught to inspire to the

esthetic, to the divine—those antiquated and antedated school houses, and schools averaging from three to four and five months in the year?

“I want to say in frankness that it will not do to conclude that the boy or girl of today has the chance that his or her forefathers across the seas had in their minds and hearts for them in this democracy of the individual. It is true that occasionally you will find isolated instances where boys or girls go away from home and wait on the table, keep books at night, and do a thousand other things, and by their own effort finally succeed in educating themselves. I have not a word of censure; I have the other extreme, the very extreme, and supreme, admiration for them. It is true that Abraham Lincoln never saw a high school or a college. But I call your attention to the fact that somewhere, and somehow, Abraham Lincoln and his fellows of that class had the spark of inspiration and of ambition kindled in their souls.

“My point is this: we have not measured up to even the shadow of our obligation, under the vision of our forefathers, until we have given to the other half of the boys and girls who themselves have not the spark of inspiration kindled in their souls, who have not waked up, who have not found themselves, that opportunity for acquiring

“It is true that there are thousands of boys and girls who, if they had high schools and colleges at their front doors would not take advantage of that opportunity. But that still does not answer our obligation to the tens of thousands of boys and girls on the mountain sides, and on the sandy slopes and in the plains of this nation, who are crying out for a chance—for a chance. If Daniel Webster and Henry Clay and Abraham Lincoln and John C. Calhoun illuminated the pages of American history and illustrated American manhood, it was because somehow and somewhere the spark of ambition was kindled in their souls, and their hands and their hearts were attuned to the vision of progress and of development in their lives.

“What, I ask, of the tens of thousands of potential Websters and Clays and Calhouns and Lincolns all over this land, who also are crying out for a chance to develop their souls and their hearts for leadership in America!

“If Edison and Bell and the Wrights and Ford and the other industrial giants of America have today gone out to develop the natural resources of our country, it was because some school, or some college or some tutor trained their hands and their hearts to develop these natural resources. With natural resources of America unscratched

and untouched, with wealth untold, sufficient not only to educate every boy and girl in America, but with a surplus sufficient to bring comfort to every citizen of this nation, I ask what of the tens of thousands of Edisons and Bells and Fords, who are crying out for a chance to develop their minds and their hearts and their hands—to go out and see that the natural resources of America are developed!

“Now you ask me, as a practical man: What is the answer to this appeal? The answer is to educate the boys and girls of America. Consolidate your country schools, give them—every boy and every girl—entrance into a high class, nine months, high grade high school. In God’s name, let us not penalize a boy or a girl simply because he or she happened to be born in the country. Give them the same chances that you give to the boy or the girl who happens to be born in the town or the city.

“The answer to all problems of America is education. Train the citizen to think straight, and all of our problems, civic and political, will be solved. Train men and women to think straight, and bolshevism, radicalism and every other noxious ism will vanish away. Train the man to think straight, and he will treat his neighbor fairly. Moreover, he will never rest until his neighbor treats his neighbor fairly. When that system is carried out to its last analysis then the spirit of brotherly love, peace and good-will will prevail; it will overflow the boundaries of America; and we will go on and on until every nation on the globe permits the same spirit to dominate and to control; and then war will cease, and we will have the world for which we pray to God.

“In God’s name, brethren, let us at this hour dedicate our lives to at least laying the foundation—of building the bridge across the chasm of ignorance and superstition and hatred and passion in this Klonvokation assembled.

“The next chasm, and one closely associated and aligned with it, is the chasm of isolation. We need to build better highways, better roads, in America. Build a modern highway, and every foot of land in miles of it will double in value. Your agricultural interests will prosper, business will be strengthened, your social fabric and social life will be revolutionized. The light of civilization, of refinement, of education, will follow. By every appeal, every appeal to man, let me urge that all our people be given the supreme advantages of modern highway construction. Those highways are absolutely necessary before we can realize the ambition to give the modern consolidated school and educate our people.

“The third bridge which I suggest to you, and it needs only a suggestion for my time is limited, is the bridge across the chasm of disease. Do you know, my brethren, that one-third of the citizens of the United States of America are suffering with one form or another of disease. Two-thirds of that one-third is preventable. A man can not make proper contribution to his own happiness, to the happiness of his family, and certainly not to the development and progress of his state, if he is bound and shackled by bonds of physical weakness and suffering. Of the malaria, dengue, hook worm, typhoid, tuberculosis—two-thirds of it is preventable. I do not know, my brethren, but that we could perhaps render greater service to our nation if we could take the lead and demand it, that two-thirds of the sickness and suffering of America be obliterated by the establishment and proper maintenance of modern health departments in the different States of this nation.

“Give us better schools, better colleges, better highways, and better health; and then better homes and better churches will follow, and we will have the reign of peace and happiness in America.

“Incidentally, of course, there are other problems which must be solved. To supply these consolidated high schools over this land, we must have larger and better equipped normal schools to train and equip the teachers for those schools. You must have technological schools to train the minds and hands of the boys to develop the natural resources of America, that we may have the means to develop the other necessary fundamentals of our national life. I shall not dwell on this.

“There is one other, and final, bridge that must be built. It is the bridge that will protect us in our national life. What good will it do, I ask you, to train and develop the minds and hearts and bodies of our boys and our girls, what good will it do if we build a bridge across their chasm and at the end of the highway of youth—at the mercy of the boy and the girl—there is a darkened and a poisoned and a decadent nation for them to live in?

“So I suggest that we look to the stream of poison that is being poured into our national life through the admission of that lower type of foreigners that have been admitted into this land in the years that have gone by.

“This is neither a narrow nor a restricted suggestion that I am making to you. In the first place, I want to say that this does not mean, as our enemies would have it, that we are making a fight upon the Roman Catholic church, or the Roman Catholic creed or the Roman Catholic religion. As a good Baptist, and as I trust a good American,

I would shed every drop of blood in my body in fighting any man who would place even a feather's weight in the way of a Roman Catholic girl who on the Sabbath morning walked out of a Roman Catholic home to go to a Roman Catholic church to worship in the Roman Catholic Sunday School—following the Roman Catholic creed which she learned as the right creed from a Roman Catholic mother.

“But it is a far different thing, an infinitely different thing, when a Roman Catholic secretary of an over-indulgent president so manipulates the chicanery of politics that he will place in the center of every national war camp a Roman Catholic church, and drive outside of the border of that camp, on the back streets, in the back yard, on the alley-ways, every Presbyterian, every Methodist and every Baptist, and every other Protestant church.

“It is a far different thing when a gang of Roman Catholic priests takes charge of a national convention of a great political party, and orders that party to nominate a Roman Catholic for president—the equivalent of saying: ‘You shall not nominate a Protestant for president of the United States.’

“It is a far different thing, fellow Klansmen, for the Roman Catholic Church to organize a secret, oath-bound society whose membership is limited to Roman Catholics, a society whose members vote like one man at the behest of a foreign leader, and then say that it will drive out of America any number of Protestants who see fit to establish for themselves a secret and oath-bound organization that may, if they will vote like one man, preserve the integrity of American democratic institutions.

“We have no fight to make upon the Roman Catholic, no fight upon the Roman Catholic Church, no fight upon the Roman Catholic creed, no fight upon the Roman Catholic religion. We are here to protect, as the fundamental of our American government, and the basis of our American Constitution, the right of religious freedom in America.

“Let me say with equal frankness and earnestness that this Organization, as I see and understand it, has no fight to make upon the foreigner as a foreigner. Carrying you back again to the beginning of this nation, I remind you that our forefathers, every one of them, were foreigners. If you can, make proper provision for the labor conditions of this Union, and I admit it entirely proper and fair and wise that provision be made for labor and capital (they are together interested, and equally interested in the solution of that problem); but if that problem permits, I have no objection to a reasonable num-

ber of Swedes, of Norwegians or of any other type of those Northern and Western States of Europe coming into this country—if in coming here, they intend to make one hundred per cent Americans.

I would build a wall of steel, a wall as high as Heaven, against the admission of a single one of those Southern Europeans who never thought the thoughts or spoke the language of a democracy in their lives.

I would go further. I would place not only every one of those who shall come here in the future, but every one of those of recent years about whom there is any doubt as to their loyalty, on probation. I would let them, for a term of one year—or three years or five years—go to school in the academy of democracy, and in the meantime I would let them report monthly or quarterly to some postmaster or some other federal officer of this land; and I would let those officers place upon the immigrant the yard stick of one hundred per cent Americanism, and if at the end of that reasonable time he did not speak our language, and did not qualify as a one hundred per cent American, then I would, if necessary, send him back across the ocean.

There is no land like my land beneath the shining sun.
There is no flag like my Flag in all the world, not one.
One land, one tongue, one people, and one Flag, loyal and true;
And no red shall wave o'er my fair land,
Without the white and blue.

There is grandeur in my land's mountains,
There is contentment in her vales,
There's wealth in her broad prairies,
And there's freedom in her gales.
In my land all men are equal,
And her Flag proclaims it, too.
And no red shall wave o'er that fair land,
Without the white and blue.

There is majesty in Old Glory;
There is hope in each stripe and star,
It heralds freedom and liberty,
To nations near and far.
And, unsullied, triumphant, glorified,
It floats anew, and by the Eternal God,
No red shall wave o'er my fair land,
Without the white and blue.

Now, gentlemen, at perhaps too great length I have endeavored to interpret to you what I believe was the full and broad conception of patriotism and of democracy that inspired the souls of our forefathers in the establishment of this government. Yet I do not believe that I have ascended the pinnacle, the supreme high point of that

conception. In my judgment, those forefathers saw here an asylum of democracy, of liberty, and of freedom—the seed corn of democracy and freedom for all the nations of the earth. Let me say in only terms of suggestion that if the democracy which I have feebly described to you—freedom of religion, freedom of speech, freedom of thought, freedom of worship, right to assemble, all the fundamentals of the American institutions of democracy—if such democracy is best for the boy and the girl of America, then as an American and as a Klansman, I want to say to you that that form of democracy is also best for the boy and the girl in France, in Germany, in Japan and in China, and it is the hope of the world. It rests with the democracy of America to lead those nations into peace.

“My final suggestion, brethren, is that, although we have had a nation here for some hundred and fifty years, the democracy of America is still in the experimental stage. The eyes of the world are upon us, and upon our form of government. If democracy, true democracy of the individual, is to reign in the other nations, then we must crown this government of ours with final success; and if it does succeed permanently, it will succeed upon the basis, the foundation stones, which I have indicated to you today. If there is to be peace on earth, if war is to be ended, and there shall be the reign of the Golden Rule, then the leadership is in your hands and in mine as American citizens.

“I come with my final word to ask; What are you going to do about it? What did you come here for? On a frolic? To have a good time? Or did you come to get inspiration to serve your fellow men, for the making of better citizens, in this new empire of America? Down in a Southern State one of the great public utilities has a motto, a very popular and a very inspiring one: ‘It is great to be a Georgian.’ It is great to be a Georgian, and I know some of you will agree with me that it is great to be a Nebraskan, and it is great to be a Kansan, and it is great to be a Texan. But, boys, I want to say to you in this hour of our nation’s crisis, in this call for leadership that comes out from all the nations of the earth, a man is indeed not a Georgian, he is not a Nebraskan, he is not a Texan, if he does not dedicate every thought and every service of his soul to the uplift of his people, and to the progress of his State.

“I want to make this personal application, exceedingly personal—and I believe you will forgive me. I want each of you to conceive at this moment in your own soul the highest point in the world’s estimation that you ever aspired to, whether it be the foremost round in the realm of your profession, the great empire leader in the industrial

world, the greatest man in the financial circles of America, or to carve for yourself in your imagination the very highest niche in the hall of fame, if you will. Let me say that assuming that at the end of your life you have reached that pinnacle, if at that moment you bequeath to your children, and to your children’s children, a dying and decadent nation, that is less fit for those children to live in, than your life will have been an utter, miserable failure.

A great edifice was under construction. A stranger walked up to a workman and said: ‘My friend, what are you doing here?’ The man said: ‘I am piddling on stone.’ He walked up to a second workman and said to him: ‘My friend, what are you doing here?’ He replied: ‘I am working for six dollars a day.’ He walked to a third man and said to him: ‘My friend, what are you doing here?’ He turned his eyes toward the East, with a vision that characterizes every great constructive movement, pointed his fingers to the spires of that wonderful edifice as they lifted themselves into the very heavens, and said: ‘I’m building a cathedral.’

“With my last word I come to you and ask: What are you doing here? What are you going to do with the balance of your life? Are you just going to ‘piddle on stone?’ Are you going to piddle on the face of society, on the froth and the foam of worldly living—just going to piddle on stone? Are you? You marvelous personnel, you broad-shouldered, magnificent, stalwart, red-blooded, one hundred per cent Americans out there—are you going to work for six dollars a day? Are you going to shrivel yourself into the sordid shell of a business, sell your very soul for sordid dollars that will be a curse to you, and worse than a curse to your children after you are gone—in the spirit of ‘me and my wife, and my son John and his wife; we had and no more?’ In God’s name, men, are you going to ‘work for six dollars a day?’ Or, with your feet planted on the solid rock of faith, with your hands openly and boldly, and without apology, placed in the hands of the Master, your eyes turned to the East, with a vision that looks out into the future—aye, that looks through eternity itself, with your life dedicated to the worship of God and to the service of your fellow man—will you build of your life a cathedral?” (Applause.)

Klansman Carter. “Right after our next speaker finishes, a picture will be taken of the hall, with you men seated as you are. The next speaker is Klansman _____, of the Realm of Michigan, who will deliver an address of response to Klansman George C. McCarron, Grand Dragon of Missouri, who delivered an address of welcome on behalf of the Klansmen of Missouri.”

AMERICA AT THE CROSS ROADS

By A Distinguished Klansman

"Mr. Chairman, Your Excellency, Klansmen, Americans: There is given to me the very great pleasure this afternoon of responding to the address of welcome which has been delivered to us by the Grand Dragon of Missouri in behalf of the Klansmen of Missouri and the Central West. I wish to say, at the very outset, that I do not hope to attain to the high levels of thought and eloquence of the man who has delivered us this remarkable and splendid address of welcome. I, however, do hope that I shall match him in the sincerity of my purpose, and in the earnestness of my heart, as I shall try to make vocal and articulate the feelings of the Klansmen who have come here from the various parts of the nation, as we try in this brief address to express the appreciation that we feel for the remarkable welcome that has been delivered.

"The Grand Dragon of the Realm of Missouri has called our attention to the fact that the city of Kansas City is known as the heart of America. I am wondering if there is not a double significance in that slogan today. Is it not a fact that, in a very true sense of the word, this Klonsvokation assembled here in this city is the heart of America?

"Are not the Klansmen, here gathered from our far flung battle lines, men who exemplify in life and character the great principles underlying our national civilization? And may it not be a fact, also, that out from this Klonsvokation through all the arteries of our great national life there will flow the life blood that will make our nation better, more nearly what God and its founders intended it should be?

"The Grand Dragon of the Realm of Missouri has said in his welcoming words to us that we are at the gateway of the great West, a beautiful symbol. We are glad that we are here enjoying this great Central West. We are inspired by the broad stretches and by the beautiful scenery, and by the limitless opportunities; but I ask again, may not that slogan have a double and a deeper significance? Shall not this Klonsvokation be a gateway to a larger service for humanity, to a larger service for America? Shall we not go out from this place with enlarged hearts and deepened consecration to be better citizens of our great country, and to spread abroad these great principles of justice and liberty for which we stand?

"I wish to come here as a representative of these men who are here from all parts of our great nation to say to the Klansmen of the

Central West that we, with you, at this Klonsvokation desire to affirm again our unwavering faith in the great principles underlying the thoughts of the Ku Klux Klan.

"I wish also to state that we, with you, will here again declare our unwavering devotion to the propagation of these great principles and they shall have reached the uttermost limits of our great nation. For this we consecrate ourselves. Why? Because we know these principles are right; we know they are right because they are taken by the hand of the Lowly Nazarene and fastened firmly to our hearts, and thence to the heart of Almighty God. We know that the principles underlying this great American movement are right because they are deeply embedded in that Gibraltar Rock, the Constitution of the United States of America. They are right, and right will prevail.

"I have no desire to inject into this assembly any word of unpleasantness; neither would I seem a bit pessimistic, but I shall declare to you friends who have welcomed us that we come from the underlying stretches of our great national life, we come to you with some very difficult problems and some very heavy burdens. We have come here to sit together, hoping and trusting that this may be a new upper chamber of inspiration and of power, in order that we may go down again to our tasks better able to meet these difficult situations. I declare to you, my friends, that our great nation today, as has been said by a previous speaker, faces a crisis. Perhaps we are more nearly at the brink of moral bankruptcy than at any time in the history of our great nation. Perhaps the crisis that confronts us now as Klansmen, Americans, is a greater crisis than has ever confronted our fellow citizens at any time in our national life. I look out over our great nation, and what do I see? Ah, my friends, my heart aches when I think of Old Glory and all that it stands for, and the blood by which it was dedicated and baptized, and have to confess that Old Glory waves over a land that is disgraced by a crime second unequalled in all the nations of the earth. I am ashamed as I realize that this great nation, with its billions of dollars of income, must pay out every year more than 15% of those vast billions of dollars in handling the crime situation, under the glorious Stars and Stripes.

"I am trying to tell you that there is something fundamentally wrong—something that must be corrected, if we are to pass on to posterity this great heritage that we have received from our forefathers. I am here in all seriousness to tell you that there must be a

re-dedication of our lives to the great purposes of this Organization, if we are to save our country in this hour of its darkness.

“What do I find in regard to the churches of this country—the faith of our fathers, that glorious faith? They gave it to us. How is it in America today, the faith of our fathers? Is it alive, virile, driving? Ah, my friends, I must confess to you that the faith of our fathers is today assaulted by a modern materialistic civilization that finds no place for God in His Universe.

“The faith of our fathers is assaulted by a pseudo-ecclesiasticism that would deny man the privilege of going direct to his Creator with his needs, and his prayers for help. We must come back again to the faith of our fathers. The result of this carelessness on the part of the people of our nation in regard to the deeper things of life has closed the doors of thousands of Protestant churches; others, today, if not boarded up, are attended only by a handful of people, ministered to by discouraged shepherds. Men, in the old Book, for which we stand and whose teachings we revere, there is a statement that has never been contradicted, and which cannot be gainsaid. That statement says that the nation that forgets God shall be turned into hell. If you look up the derivation of that word ‘hell’ you will see that it means confusion, trouble and disorder. What is the condition of America today, when last year more than 10,000 people were killed in this country by the hand of the murderer? What is the condition of America, when by actual statistics we have seventeen times as much crime in this country as they have in England? Men, I cannot but be serious today as I tell you that in all history there has never been recorded a nation that succeeded and continued that forgot religion. And there never will be such a nation.

“This Klonsvokation must be a call to our knees, a call to prayer, and a call to communion with God. We join with you Klansmen of the great Central West, and ask you to unite with us, that we shall go down from here with the faith of our fathers in our own hearts and lives.

“What condition do we discover out in the broad stretches as we look at our schools. Schools! Klansmen believe in schools—they believe in one school, in a free public school. Klansmen believe that if all the children of this nation, of whatever creed, were educated in one free public school there would be less rancor and discord and misunderstanding between the various races and creeds within our borders. We stand for one great public school system for all of our people.

But, my friends, some of the criticisms that are passed upon our public school in these days are justified. If we are to preach one free public school system for all people, then our school system must be the very best system—measured by every standard that is good. What do we find in our school system today? I am afraid that many of our educators have forgotten the real purpose of education. Our schools have become a training ground of intellect and not a training ground of patriotism and character. They have become utilitarian in their purpose, and parents are sending their children to school in order that they may learn to make a living, or make money, with the result that we have in this land today many hundreds of thousands of trained intellects that are not buttressed by character, by true patriotism.

Let me tell you the fundamental purpose of education. The very first purpose underlying the free public school educational system is that the citizens shall be trained—the future citizens shall be trained there first in moral character, and second in citizenship and true patriotism. If we lose sight of that, I cannot blame certain colleges and certain denominations if they shall say we shall have to withdraw our children from the public school in order that they shall have religious and moral training.

I call upon you Klansmen, and I ask of you men who have welcomed us so cordially here today, to join with us in the re-establishment in America of the right ideals of education. Let us make education first an education of character, and of heart, and then we shall not be disgraced as a nation by having young men that have passed through our high schools and even our universities commit crimes unpardonable, and almost unknown in history.

Let us train both the intellect and the heart. Lincoln, in that great speech on the field of Gettysburg, when it was being dedicated as the national cemetery, out of the agony of his heart, looking with his broad vision and his clear conception of conditions as they presented in America, said: ‘Government of the people, by the people, for the people shall not perish from the earth.’ That great man of God, that great statesman, whose name we revere, was not speaking idle words. He knew there was danger that free government, as expressed in America, might perish from America, and that if it perished from America it would perish from the earth.

My friends, I declare unto you that a crisis similar to the one in which our great martyred president called attention has come upon the people of America today. If we look out into the political

realms we discover in many places that they have no government by the people. There is a government by political machines that are corrupt, by shyster politicians, by cliques, and by crowds; but government by the people pre-supposes an educated, informed, active electorate—and that we have not in America today. Many of our people do not even exercise their right of suffrage, with the result that a few tricky, scheming politicians often control whole sections of our nation. What is the great duty, then, of Klansmen in the political arena? What is the duty of every one of us? It is to arouse our fellow citizens to a sense of their civic duty and responsibility, in order that government of the people, for the people and by the people shall not perish from the earth.

“We must not only by example, but by precept, declare that in this country the theory upon which our government is founded is that every man is a sovereign, that he is a king. Upon us today is the great responsibility of pressing home again upon the people of our nation that if we continue as a people, free government must be an established fact. Let me call your attention to this great truth, that free government is still in its experimental stages.

“Therefore, upon us devolves the great responsibility of bringing home to the people their imperative duty before God—then, secondary, an informed and active electorate.

“What do we find as we look out over the homes of the nation? Ah, my friends, we know that the home is the chief cornerstone of our national life. The home has ever been the pride of America. The influence of the father and of the mother upon their children has been a guiding and molding influence as these children have gone out from the homes and into the active life of the country. But what have we today in the homes of America? With shamed face, I have to admit that there is the most flagrant disregard for the most sacred obligations of life. There is disregard for loyalty between husband and wife, there is a growing carelessness on the part of parents in demanding obedience from their children. There is disregard for parental authority on the part of children, until the great and glorious home that has made America what it is today seems to be degenerating and disappearing, and in its place there is a rendezvous, or a place to come when the day’s activities and pleasures are over. Can we bring America forward again to see clearly that upon these great fundamentals depends our perpetuity as a nation?

“We must re-establish the church, the Protestant church, the school, the public school, government, government of the people, the home, the sacred Christian home, if we are to continue as a nation.

I wish to affirm, and to reaffirm, at this time that the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, as I understand the Organization, and as I see it out over the country, is not in any sense an anti-organization. And one thing more I wish to say. I believe that these problems, to which I have called attention, are gradually and surely being solved by this great movement.

I would not have you think because I have called attention to these things that I have come from any border of the land that is not making rapid progress and advancement. I believe in all of our far flung battle lines; there is advancement, and there is progress, and every year marks a new milestone of victory and of advancement. I am only saying these things to stir your hearts by way of remembrance, that our task is only begun and not fulfilled, that we have yet much before us; because our enemies are abroad, every effort is being made to discredit us and our work. But we stand today as a solid army, standing for the great principles of justice, and freedom, as expressed in our American national life, with no rancor, with no bias, with no prejudice against any creed or sect or religion. We are here calling all of our brothers who with us call this Flag their Flag in sincerity and in truth. We are not saying to the man who was born in a foreign land: ‘We will have none of you.’ If that man is assimilated into our body, if he knows no allegiance to any other flag, we shall call him brother, we shall recognize him as an American, we shall ask him to share with us our responsibility of making America what God and our fathers intended it should be. And also to the Jew, that we are accused of being hateful towards—we have not such hatred in our hearts toward the Jew. If he owes no allegiance to any other flag, if America is first in his heart, and he holds no divided allegiance, we shall not discriminate against him because he is a Hebrew.

The same thing is true in regard to Roman Catholics. I believe that we are bringing to many American Roman Catholics the thought that they never have had before, that the great principles underlying this Organization are after all the principles that have made our nation great. I believe we shall see, as Martin Luther saw, when he declared for righteousness by faith and not by priests and witnessed large numbers of people leaving that ancient faith—protesting against the tyranny of a religion that was autocratic. If the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan stand firm for truth, without rancor, without hate, neither anti-Romanist nor anti-foreigner, but pro-Protestant and pro-American, we shall see many within the ranks of those who have been servants to a false theory of religion, as we believe, coming into the

joy and the freedom and the glory that we ourselves experience in our daily lives.

"We have no fight with our Roman Catholic friends. We will not say to them that in their religion they are not as much in their right as we are; for our Constitution declares for them the right, as it declares for us, the right to worship God according to the dictates of conscience. We call our Roman friends brothers and say to them: 'So long as you are about your prayers, and so long as you are about your religion and your civic duties, we shall not quarrel with you—you shall be our brothers and our co-workers. But we wish to warn you that if you have a divided allegiance, if you owe allegiance to any power foreign to America, then the united hosts of Klansmen, millions strong, will rise up and say to you, and it is our perfect legitimate right to say this, that the seat of our government for America is on the Potomac, and not on the Tiber.'

"On those things we stand firm. And we shall also say with equal frankness and determination that America has but one language, that America has and must have only one school, and that so long as they keep their hands off those things that are American and do not in any way try to make them un-American, just so long will we co-operate with them and call them our fellow-workers.

"I believe, my friends, that we are at the threshold of a new day. I believe the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan is the instrument in the hands of Almighty God in bringing about the purposes that He desires to accomplish. He has counted us faithful, putting us into this ministry, and I declare to you that, if we keep our heads, if we keep our hearts clean, if we keep our zeal at white heat, if we go on perfecting our plans and accomplishing our purposes, within one decade of today every fair-minded man and woman in America will thank the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan that they saved America in one of her most awful crises.

"But I say to you with equal earnestness that if the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan are recreant to duty, if we lose the vision that God Almighty has given us, if we allow ourselves to be sidetracked or switched off into any by-paths, if we allow division or rancor to get within our ranks, if we lose the high and noble purpose that has called us together, then God Almighty will take the work He has given to us from our hands and give it to another. God's purpose will not fail, and cannot fail; but we will not be His servants in accomplishing this great purpose if we fail in our duty. If we stand true and firm, He will bless us in our efforts. We shall see our nation

coming forward again to a new evaluation of those principles that were wrought out in our Constitution so long ago. We shall see our nation coming forward again to a proper appreciation of God and of His church, and of religion as a part of life, and a part of the daily program of every man. We shall see this nation coming forward to a new evaluation of a school system that will educate children not only as money making machines, but will educate them in the fundamentals of Christian character and integrity, and in truth. And best, and greatest of all, we shall see all of our people alive to the dignity of the privilege of taking part in the government of this great nation, and we shall exemplify to all the world that a people can govern themselves.

"Friends, I have painted for a moment a dark picture, and now I have tried to put light upon it. I have called your attention to the fact that this nation has some very serious conditions, which if they are not corrected must end in our defeat as a nation. But, dark as it may be, if our faith and confidence is in God, and in our fellow men, if our purposes are true and determined, then we can say with the poet:

Out of the night that covers me,
Black as the night, from Pole to Pole,
I thank whatever Gods there be,
For my unconquerable soul.

In the fell clutch of circumstance,
I have not winced nor cried aloud.
Under the bludgeon of chance,
My head is bloody, but unbowed.

Beyond this place of wrath and tears,
Looms but the horror of the Shade.
And yet, the menace of the years,
Finds and shall find me unafraid.

It matters not how straight the gate,
How charged with punishment the scroll,
I am the master of my fate,
I am the captain of my soul.

Klansmen are the masters of the fate of America. They are the captains of the soul of America.

Then conquer we must,
When our cause it is just;
And this is our motto,
'In God is our trust.'

(Applause.)

Klansman Carter. "The next order of business is the introduction of the Imperial Klaliff, who is the presiding officer of the Imperial Klonvokation, as designated in the Constitution and Laws of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. It is my pleasure and privilege to introduce Klansman Walter F. Bossert, Imperial Klaliff of our Order." (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "Mr. Chairman, Your Excellency and my fellow Klansmen: I do not intend to make you a speech at this time. As I shall have the privilege of laboring with you for a few days, I wish to say at this time that during the deliberations you possibly will hear me a great deal. I only want to say to you on this occasion that if we will all get the vision, the same as these speakers who have preceded me here today have, I shall have no worry about the future of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. (Applause.)"

"Now at this time it is my duty, under our Constitution, to appoint a Committee on Rules. I am taking the liberty of appointing Klansman _____, of Texas, as chairman. Is Klansman _____ here? Will you come forward, Klansman _____? (Klansman _____ came forward amidst applause.)"

"I also wish to appoint on this Committee with you Judge Henry Grady of North Carolina. Klansman Grady will you come forward?"

"I will also appoint Klansman John G. Locke of Colorado. Is the Doctor here?"

"I wish also to appoint Klansman H. C. McCall of Washington, D. C."

"And last, but not least, I wish to appoint Klansman Charles H. McBrayer of the State of Kansas."

"Now, gentlemen, if you will retire at this time, while I am hearing some other reports, I shall appreciate it very much."

"While these gentlemen are working on their report, I would like to have the report of the Credentials Committee. Klansman Bush of New York, Klansman Ramsey, Klansman Hogston of Indiana, and Klansman Reed of Kansas, I think are on this Committee. Klansman Bush, are you ready to make your report? (Applause.)"

Klansman Bush. "Mr. President and members of the Klonvokation: Before I present the official report of the Credentials Committee, your Committee desires to take this opportunity to express its sincere appreciation to the visitors and to the delegates to this Klonvokation for the cheerful, courteous and kindly manner in which you have each co-operated with the Committee in helping it carry out its work. The work of a Credentials Committee, as many of you know, is sometimes tedious, sometimes turbulent, and perhaps sometimes thankless;

but the work of your Committee has been changed from a labor into a genuine pleasure by virtue of your co-operation."

"The Committee desires to thank each of you personally for following the simple, but necessary, rules laid down, governing the wearing of credentials, and desires to comment on the fact that not a single accredited delegate to this Klonvokation hesitated or refused to accept the second, or metallic, part of his credentials! (Laughter.) (As each delegate registered, he was given a registration card and one of the new fifty-cent pieces just issued in commemoration of the Huguenot-Walloon Tercentenary, as a souvenir.)"

"Mr. President, and Klonvokation: Your Credentials Committee desires to present the following report. It has examined and certified to the correctness of the credentials of the following Klansmen in good standing, all of whom are entitled to seat, voice and vote in this Klonvokation."

"Here, Mr. President, follow the list of some five hundred odd officials and delegates. If the Klonvokation desires to hear these five hundred names read, I shall be glad to read them. (Cries of 'No.')

"If not, I would suggest that the reading of the list of the Imperial Officers constitute the reading of the whole."

Klansman Bossert. "With your consent, Klansmen, the chairman will proceed with his reading. Is that your consent? (Cries of 'Yes.')

Klansman Bush. "Dr. H. W. Evans, Imperial Wizard; Walter Bossert, Imperial Klaliff; Brown Harwood, Imperial Klazik; Charles H. McBrayer, Imperial Klokard; Dr. Edwin De Barr, Imperial Kludd; H. K. Ramsey, Imperial Kligrapp; S. H. Venable, Imperial Klabee; W. J. Whitacre, Imperial Klarogo; T. J. Shirley, Imperial Klexter; Paul S. Etheridge, Imperial Klonsel; Judge J. A. Comer, Imperial Baha Hawk; Gen. N. B. Forrest, Imperial Klokann Chief; Ben H. Southern, Imperial Klokan; Judge Henry A. Grady, Imperial Klokan; H. C. McCall, Imperial Klokan."

"And some five hundred odd delegates are accredited. The Credentials Committee presents that as its report to this Klonvokation and moves the adoption of same."

"The motion was seconded, put and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)"

Klansman Bossert. "The motion is carried. While this other committee is out, Klansman Carter, may I ask you to have the band play a few pieces?"

Klansman Carter. "Will the band from Colorado favor us with a piece of music, please?"

(Selections by the band.)

Klansman Bossert. "At this time, Klansman Carter wishes to make some announcements. Klansman Carter."

Klansman Carter. "I have been asked to make some announcements that will be of interest to those who are here from out of town, and to those who are here from our own jurisdiction in regard to the program and other matters incident to the Klonvokation.

"In the first place, tonight at 8 p. m., the Wichita Team will exemplify, for your pleasure and entertainment and education, our Ritual K-Uno. On tomorrow night at 8 o'clock, a Klavern of Sorrow will be conducted, which promises to be one of the finest exemplifications of ritualism that has ever been attempted. All Grand Dragons, Great Titans and Imperial Officers are included in the Staff that is necessary to stage this particular work. There will be approximately one hundred and fifty in the cast, and all Klansmen, whether they are delegates or visitors, are requested to be here on that night especially. On Thursday night, an entertainment has been provided for the official delegates and as many of the visiting Klansmen as it will be possible to take care of. A theatre has been rented for that evening, and there will be distributed on Thursday morning to the delegates as they are seated at that time the tickets necessary to gain admission to the theatre. It will all be handled in an alphabetical way, in order that there will be no partiality shown in the distribution of the seats. It is the Orpheum Theatre.

"I am going to take this opportunity to thank each and every one of you men for the splendid co-operation which you have given our office in arranging for your hotel accommodations. When we were asked to secure the rooms for the Klonvokation we went to the best hotels in town and made a contract with them for the rooms, and the same applies to the Convention Hall. We tried to secure the best hotels and the best hall for you men to be in. In regard to the page boys who are here in front, this is to advise you that they are here for your service. If you want any errand run and you do not desire to leave your seat, they are instructed to do what you ask them to do and it saves you leaving the floor. These boys are Klansmen and all of them are members of the DeMolay. Klansman McCarron, Grand Dragon of Missouri, advises me that he has instructed our police force, which move our way (applause) that they are to be specially diligent in arresting Klansmen who violate the 18th Amendment. (Great Applause.) You have all been supplied with a 'Don't' card. It

gives you a few views, and 'don't' forget that you have it. We are on parade here because the national press is covering this in every detail, and all of you are honor bound to represent it as it should be represented. The pictures taken from time to time are being made by Jones and Murphy. They will have them on sale in the lobby. There will be some Klansmen in the gallery making notes. This must be stopped, as we have a way to stop it if you continue your practices. At the close of the exemplification of K-Uno, a Klansman from Texas, will deliver an address." (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "Klansman _____, the Chairman of the Committee on Rules, is now ready to make his report."

Klansman _____. "Mr. President: The Committee on Rules respectfully recommends that the rules of parliamentary procedure of the House of Representatives of the Congress of the United States of America be adopted as the rules of this Klonvokation. We further recommend that all resolutions which are submitted to the Klonvokation shall be offered in writing and shall be referred to the Committee on Resolutions for its action and recommendation before they are discussed and action taken by the Klonvokation. We further recommend the adoption of the following program and order of business. Beginning at 8 o'clock this evening, the exemplification of K-Uno, then the address by Klansman _____ of Texas."

PROGRAM

- 8:00 p. m. — Devotional Exercises..... *Prominent Minister of the Gospel*
- 8:15 p. m. — Vocal Selection..... *Kansas Quartet*
- 8:30 p. m. — Appointment of Committees..... *Imperial Klaliff*
- 8:45 p. m. — Address of the Imperial Wizard..... *Dr. H. W. Evans*
- 9:00 p. m. — RECESS FOR LUNCH
- 9:15 p. m. — Departmental Address..... *Imperial Wizard*
- 9:30 p. m. — Report of Legal Department..... *Imperial Klonsel*
- Report of Committee on address of the Imperial Klonsel.
- Report of Imperial Kligrapp.
- Report of Committee on Imperial Kligrapp's Department.
- Report of the Imperial Klabee.
- Report of Committee on the Imperial Klabee's address.
- Report of the Cashier.
- Report of Committee on the Cashier's address.
- Report of the Finance Committee.
- Report of the Imperial Klazik.
- Report of Committee on the Imperial Klazik's address.
- Report of the Director of the National Lecture Bureau.
- Report of Committee on the Lecture Bureau.
- Report of the Bureau of Education and Publicity.
- Report of Committee on Education and Publicity.

- Report of the Superintendent of Industrial Plants.
- Report of Committee on Industrial Plants.
- Report on the Insurance Department.
- Report of Committee on the Insurance Department.
- Report on the Women of the Ku Klux Klan.
- Report of Committee on the Women of the Ku Klux Klan.
- Report of the National Director of the Junior Ku Klux Klan.
- Report of Committee on the Junior Ku Klux Klan.
- Report of the Extension Department.
- Report of Committee on the Extension Department.

(Note.—The Klonvokation will recess at the hour of 4:00 p. m., taking up the above program the morning of September 25, where left off.)

8:30 p. m.—Klavern of Sorrow. . . . Prominent Klan Minister of Kansas

SEPTEMBER 25, 1924

- 10:00 a. m.—Devotional Exercises. Prominent Klan Minister of Alabama
- 10:20 a. m.—Vocal Selection. Kansas Quartet
- 10:30 a. m.—Resumption of business where left off September 24.
- 12:00 noon—RECESS FOR LUNCH
- 1:30 p. m.—Resumption of business.
- 4:00 p. m.—Adjournment.
- 8:30 p. m.—Entertainment. Place to be announced in the meeting

SEPTEMBER 26, 1924

- 10:00 a. m.—Devotional Exercises. Prominent Klan Minister of Ohio
- 10:20 a. m.—Vocal Selection. Kansas Quartet
- 10:30 a. m.—Address—"The Future of the Klan." . . . Imperial Wizard
- 11:30 a. m.—Five minute talks by prominent Klansmen.
- 1:00 p. m.—Closing ceremonies and adjournment.

(Motion made that the report be adopted. Motion seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Bossert. "At this time we will all stand and be adjourned by Klansman James."

Klansman James. "Our Father, we thank Thee for Thy presence with us. We thank Thee for the messages that have fallen upon our ears, and we trust now indeed that these messages shall have taken root in our hearts. As we go away from this place, may we ponder on these things, and indeed may Klankraft mean more to us than it ever has meant before. Help us in the deliberations of these sessions, and, Oh God, may our hearts be inspired to live the life that Jesus would have us live to be Klansmen, to be patriots, to be better men in every respect. Protect us and look over us and grant unto us Thy blessings in parting, and bring us together again in the name of our Lord, Amen."

Klansman Carter. "In regard to the Klavern of Sorrow, this is to advise that Women of the Ku Klux Klan will be admitted to wit-

ness that. It is not an official session, and therefore women can attend."

NIGHT SESSION

Klansman McCarron. "Now, Klansmen, I want to make an announcement before the event of the evening is put on. I want all members who will participate in the Klavern of Sorrow, immediately after the closing of this meeting tonight, to report on the floor. The Sergeant-at-Arms will clear the house; he will have the boys go home and go to bed and get a nice night's sleep. We have some work to do here, boys."

Team from Wichita Klan No. 6, Kansas, exemplified K-Uno.

(Selection by the band.)

Klansman McCarron. "Klansmen: At this point, I shall turn the wheel over to the President of the Klonvokation—Klansman Walter Brown." (Applause.)

A prominent Klansman then addressed the Klonvokation.

Klansman Carter. "There are still people in the gallery taking notes. We are checking you very thoroughly—one gentleman from Missouri, and one from Indiana. If that is not stopped, you will not be admitted to any of the sessions tomorrow or the days to follow." (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "Remain standing while we are dismissed by Klansman ———."

Klansman ———. "Almighty God, our Father, we pray Thy blessings upon these who have spoken to us. May the thoughts glow deep into our souls. May we be imbued with new ideas, and go forth into the struggle with renewed energy. 'So teach us to number our days that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.' Bless us, Oh God, for we feel that with Thee as our help, with Thy Son as our Counsellor and our Guide, we can win every victory and achieve every success. We pray Thee to go with us to our homes tonight. May we rest in the security of Thy presence and come back into the Klonvokation tomorrow, renewed in determination to get a great deal of good, and to go to our several places of labor and impart these truths to those we come in contact with, and thus start in motion a movement that will sweep America, and ultimately sweep the earth. Bless our Imperial Wizard and his official family, and bless all those who are laboring here, we ask in the name of Jesus the Christ, our Lord and our Lord, Amen."

SEPTEMBER 24th, 1924

MORNING SESSION

Klansman Bossert. "Your devotional exercises this morning will be conducted by Klansman ———, of Indianapolis."

Klansman ———. "Brethren: We shall worship God in the reading of a few verses from His Book, our Book, preceding the chapter that was read yesterday. I want to start with the 32nd verse of the 11th chapter of Paul's Letter to the Romans, then to read in conclusion the first verse of the twelfth chapter:

For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all
O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor
Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory forever.

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

"In the few minutes that I shall use this morning in this devotional service, I want to talk to you about spiritualizing the Klan. We who are Klansmen believe in our hearts that the Klan was spiritual in its inception. We believe that it was raised up of God to meet a great need in America, in a crisis hour. We believe that the Klan must have, first of all, the spiritual vision. Born of God it is spiritual, and, above every other work that it has to do, its work must be spiritual.

"The Klan is either Christian or it is not Christian. It is an organization that is either building a temple unto the Most High God, a temple of service that shall last throughout the countless ages of eternity, or it is tearing down the work of Calvary.

"This must be our vision. Without vision the people perish, and without the spiritual vision the Klan shall perish from the earth. Its work must be spiritual. We are hearing much today about the Americanizing of America; but, brethren, I declare to you that America is not America unless it is Christian and the un-Americans can never become Americans unless they be Christianized. We have a task, and that task is the Christianizing of that great element who are un-Christian in America. Fifty-four millions in this country—this great Republic of ours—are without the enlightening influence, are without the inspiration of the knowledge of the Spirit of God, as manifested

to our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ. Fifty-four millions within our borders are without the Christ. This is a challenge to the Church; it is also a challenge to the Klan.

We have taken the Cross as our emblem—the Cross that was blood-stained, the Cross that bore the Redeemer of the world, the Cross that is an emblem of hope throughout all the world, the Cross of the only begotten of the Father. We have inscribed it upon the banner that we carry. But, brethren, unless the Cross has burned its message into our very souls and written its message upon the tablets of our hearts, we have no right to adopt it as an emblem of our Order. God forbid that we touch the sacred Cross—the Cross which claimed the life of Him who was without sin—if we have not the Spirit of Christ.

Out from Pilate's hall, Jesus staggered down the steps to the narrow road that led to Calvary, and there under the burden of that cross His physical strength failed. He fainted beneath its load—the blood clotting in His hair, the perspiration drying upon His face. He rose out of that faint only to proceed to Golgotha, and there the cruel nails pierced through His hands and feet. The Cross was torn and dropped with a thud into the earth, and upon it Jesus Christ gave Himself as a ransom for many. He paid the price and justified us in the sight of the Law, which had been violated, by satisfying the Law. The Cross stands as the emblem of His victory over sin, over death, over darkness and over all the enemies of the human soul.

Brethren, the Cross of Jesus Christ has become our emblem. May we carry it with hands trembling, may we carry it with hearts bowed, may we always look upon it to be reminded of the victory that won for us when He died in its arms. The purpose of our Organization is bright, noble, Heaven-born and Heaven-approved. The Cross is our emblem, to mobilize the forces of righteousness against all the powers of ignorance and all the powers of night.

We have taken the Flag of Truth as our banner. We believe within our hearts, and God help us today that we may search our hearts, that the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan is fundamentally right, and that when something is right it cannot be wrong.

The gospel of the Klan is the truth. Truth is power, truth brings freedom, and the banner of truth has become our Flag. An immortal seaman said: 'Be sure you are right; then go the limit.' We believe that we are right under the light of the Cross, carrying the Flag of Truth—we are passing on to certain victory.

"The tenets of the Christian faith have become the foundation of this great God-born, God-inspired, God-directed, God-protected Organization. Therefore, honest, fearless, intelligent, sincere service must be the key note—the key note of every Klansman's life. Had I taken a text this morning, I think it would have been the first verse of the twelfth chapter of Romans. Paul is speaking about a living sacrifice. If the world has ever needed men who are ready to lay down their bodies, unreservedly and without question, for the cause of righteousness, that hour has approached. A living sacrifice—a living sacrifice of selfish ambition. Oh that we might get away from self—the thought of selfish gain or selfish position! A living sacrifice in the name of Jesus Christ, for the building of His Kingdom on earth among men—this is what Paul is emphasizing. Such is holy sacrifice, acceptable unto God.

"No other service save that which is unselfish is acceptable in the sight of God. It must be an unselfish service, it must be, without question, undying loyalty to Christ—to His cause, our cause. This alone will guarantee victory for our great Organization. Render unto Caesar the things that belong to Caesar, and unto God the things that belong to God. But, brethren, it is utterly impossible for a man to render to society the things that belong to society until he has surrendered his all to God. No man can claim merit within himself. No man's hand is strong enough to conquer the enemy—sin. No man can afford to stand alone. The only reason you and I have for living—our only excuse for rubbing elbows with men—is that we may render unto men, unto society, all that we, in the name of Christ, owe them; and we owe society the righteousness Jesus Christ came to establish throughout the earth.

"The Klan is of God, and the gates of Hell shall not prevail against it. All the powers of night shall not hide its light, all the forces of the enemy shall not penetrate its line; for 'if God be for us, who can be against us?'

"I would have you know, this morning, that Jesus Christ is the conquering Savior. He is the Captain who has never lost a battle. You remember the story of Julian, the Apostate. He said that he would annihilate every Christian—that from earth the sound of the name of Jesus would no longer ring in the ears of man. Upon the battle field, leading his army against the forces of righteousness, that Godless, Christless soldier sought to stamp from earth the name of Jesus and the influence of His life. The story goes that in the setting of the day, when the sun was about to bow his head and night to cover

the earth, Julian, wounded unto death, there in those few moments that he had yet to live, looked upon and caught up a few drops of his own blood that fell from his wounded heart, tossed them toward Heaven and cried: 'Thou hast conquered, O Galilean!'

In the name of Jesus Christ, in the spirit of the Galilean, we shall conquer—just as surely as God sits on the Eternal Throne. When Jesus stood in the hall of Pilate, Pilate asked: 'Art Thou the King?' He answered: 'Thou sayest it.' But His is not the kingdom men then had in mind. Jesus has neither army nor navy, nor is His head crowned with gold. He holds in His hand no metal sceptre, nor does He wear regal material robes. His is the kingdom of truth and love. Pilate could not understand. He asked: 'What is love, and what is truth?' Pilate, great Pilate, is dead. Caesar, great Caesar is dead. The Rome of that day has crumbled to dust. All that was great of Rome has gone down into history—into dust and defeat. Rome was Godless, and she perished.

Brethren, I would remind you this morning that the Christ who stood in Pilate's hall, declaring the unsearchable riches of the love of God, has become the conquering Redeemer of the world. Rome has crumbled, and all her power has gone to dust; but He rides as the conquering Savior. Our hearts this morning should ring out, not in a chant, but rather in a shout of praise:

All hail the power of Jesus' name,
Let angles prostrate fall;
Bring forth the royal diadem,
And crown Him Lord of all!

In closing, I would say to you that when we knelt at the sacred altar, before the sacred Book, and took for our creed the very heart of the gospel; when we there took that vow, that with our life's blood we would give our all for the sake, for the purpose, for the program of this Organization under the leadership of that Captain who has never lost a battle, we there presented our bodies, our souls, our all, as a living sacrifice, which is our reasonable service.

Let us stand and sing together, as Klansmen James leads us, before we invoke the blessing of Heaven, 'All Hail the Power of Jesus' Name.'

(Song 2)

Klansman ———. "Before Klansman James leads us in prayer, let us bow our heads, incline our ears unto God, and open our hearts to Him. In this, the beginning of the day, while you hold within your hands the destiny of a nation, while you have taken the Cross as your emblem, and Jesus Christ as your Criterion, let us intelligently,

earnestly, and faithfully approach the throne of the living God. Let us pray."

Klansman James. "Our Father, we call upon Thee in Jesus' name, through this great Christ of God, of whom we have heard, He, the conquering King of kings, and Lord of lords. This morning we, as Klansmen, present our bodies as a living sacrifice, as we have been called upon, and we know indeed this will be a holy, acceptable service in Thy sight; and as we present ourselves, with our lives and our all, we know that Thou wilt indeed accept us because Thou hast said: 'He that cometh unto me, I will in no wise cast out.'

"At the beginning of this day, with all that it shall hold, and all that it shall mean to us and to this nation, we commit this meeting unto Thee. We present it to Thee in Jesus' name, and pray that Thou wilt rule, and that indeed every word and thought that is suggested from this platform shall be in accord with the holy will of God.

"We thank Thee for the message to which we have just listened, and we pray that it shall burn its way into our hearts, that as we think of the Fiery Cross we shall think of all it cost Heaven, that we shall think of the work of Jesus Himself, and that we may realize that when He said, 'It is finished,' the great work of salvation was finished, and that through Him we, this morning, have eternal life.

"Now while we turn to the items of business, we pray that Thou wilt bless those that shall speak. Bless our Imperial Klaliff as he presides here this morning. Bless our Imperial Wizard as he brings the message of this morning. Grant, Oh God, that he shall be inspired of Thee to give us the things we should have to carry on, and to carry back to our men in the various fields.

"This morning there are hearts here perhaps that are heavy, some men that have come away from homes wherein sickness is. God bless those homes, and bless those that wait upon them. Bless every family that is represented here, with all of our interests which we commit to Thee. And we pray that indeed Jesus Christ shall be our leader, our guide, our Criterion, and that, holding fast to the truth as presented in Christ Jesus, we shall live unto Him and be a glory to Him.

"Bless our nation, bless our President, and bless his executive family; and, dear Lord, may this country of ours flourish and become the Christian nation that our forefathers intended it should be. Lord, we commit again ourselves and our all into Thy hands, and pray that Thou wilt have Thy way, for Jesus' sake. Amen."

Klansman Bossert. "The Hudson Quartet will sing the 'Wayside Cross.'"

(*Song by Quartet.*)

Klansman Bossert. "At this time, I want to introduce to you Klansman H. K. Ramsey, your Imperial Kligrapp, who will read the report of yesterday's session, for your approval." (Applause.)

Klansman Ramsey. "Klansmen: I want to say in opening that there are official reporters right in front of this platform, who are reporting everything that goes on verbatim. I mentioned to you yesterday something about taking notes. These proceedings will be published and distributed to the Klansmen of the nation with the names of several Klansmen deleted, and any figures as to our membership deleted. That is the reason it is not necessary, at all, for you to take notes. The speeches will be reported in full, and, if there are any that please you, you will have them at home. The reports of all the department heads and the address of your Imperial Wizard which will be delivered this morning are already in print, and you will get them before you leave the hall." (Applause.)

A Klansman from the balcony. "Mr. Chairman: Have I the floor?"

Klansman Bossert. "No, not unless you are down here, (indicating floor.)"

Minutes of the previous day's proceedings were read by the Imperial Kligrapp.)

Klansman Ramsey. "I overlooked the fact that the Rules Committee report was adopted unanimously—only accredited delegates voting. I move the adoption of the minutes."

(The motion was duly seconded.)

Klansman Bossert. "Is there any correction to the minutes as read to you? (No response.) If not, the same will stand approved as read."

At this time, Klansmen of the Klonsvokation, I shall read to you the personnel of the various committees. Listen carefully, for those of you who are on committees will have to meet with your chairmen. As your name is read, jot down the committee you are on—then see your chairman. We must spur up the program."

(The names of Committee chairmen and members were read, and the chairman of each Committee allowed to make announcements to the members as to meeting place and time.)

Committee on Resolutions:

_____ of Missouri, Chairman.
_____ of Georgia.
_____ of New Jersey.
R. C. Flournoy of California.
C. J. Orbison of Indiana.
_____ of Ohio.
C. A. Reed of Kansas.
Swords Lee of Louisiana.
_____ of Florida.
Alva Bryan of Texas.

Committee on Legal Department:

H. A. Grady of North Carolina, Chairman.
C. H. McBrayer of Kansas.
Sam D. Rich of Pennsylvania.

Committee on Imperial Kligrapp's Report:

James Esdale of Alabama, Chairman.
O. H. Carpenter of Washington.
J. G. Locke of Colorado.
J. G. Murphy of Alabama.

Committee on Imperial Klabee's Report:

_____ of Illinois, Chairman.
Judge Wm. H. Sawyers of West Virginia.
Swords Lee of Louisiana.

Committee on Cashier's Report:

Fred L. Gifford of Oregon, Chairman.
_____ of Indiana.
_____ of Kansas.

Committee on Imperial Klazik's Report:

_____ of Texas, Chairman.
_____ of Ohio.
Chas. G. Palmer of Illinois.

Committee on National Lecturers' Bureau:

Judge J. A. Comer of Arkansas, Chairman.
N. C. Jewett of Oklahoma.
Judge Wm. H. Sawyers of West Virginia.
_____ of Kentucky.

Committee on Department of Education and Publicity:

C. J. Orbison of Indiana, Chairman.
C. H. McBrayer of Kansas.
C. H. Ketchum of Florida.

Committee on Industrial Plants:

C. G. Palmer of Illinois, Chairman.
McCord Harrison of Arizona.
F. H. Beall of Maryland.

Committee on Insurance Department:

P. S. Etheridge, Chairman.
Alva Bryan of Texas.
C. H. McBrayer of Kansas.

(Klansman Etheridge announced that he desired Klansmen C. J. Orbison and Zeke Marvin to also meet with that Committee.)

Committee on the Women of the Ku Klux Klan:

H. C. McCall of Washington, D. C., Chairman.
W. F. Bossert of Indiana.
H. K. Ramsey of Louisiana.

Committee on Junior Ku Klux Klan:

F. L. Gifford of Oregon, Chairman.
Sam D. Rich of Pennsylvania.
_____ of West Virginia.

Committee on Extension Department:

Alfred Hogston of Indiana, Chairman.
_____ of Texas.
A. E. Hill of South Carolina.

Klansman Bossert. "Mr. Kligrapp, have I overlooked any committees?"

Klansman Ramsey. "I think not, Your Excellency."

Klansman Bossert. "Klansman Carter wishes to make some announcements at this time."

Klansman Carter. "The first announcement to be made is in regard to the Klavern of Sorrow this evening. Most of you were here last evening, and saw the exemplification of our ritual. I can tell you truthfully that we will surpass what was done last night

by the same team and the same staff. The Imperial Officers, the Grand Dragons and Great Titans, King Kleagles and Imperial Representatives will also participate. The Klavern of Sorrow will begin at eight o'clock this evening. Members of the Women of the Ku Klux Klan are invited to attend.

"There was found this morning a Union Pacific return ticket 8356, which calls for a return passage from Kansas City, Missouri, to Denver, Colorado. If you will apply to our Information Desk you can have it.

"Klansman ———, we have a wire for you which was sent in care of the Ku Klux Klan Headquarters, at Convention Hall. (Laughter and applause.)

"Judge Sawyers, please call Charleston, immediately. They have called me twice for you, and I am passing it on to you now.

"Last night as one of the Exalted Cyclops from California left the hall his pocket was picked, or he lost his pocket book. In any event, if you find it, he would appreciate your returning it to the Information Bureau.

"All Grand Dragons and Great Titans, Imperial Representatives and King Kleagles are asked to report at 7:30 this evening at the North entrance, not on the floor but just outside. All Imperial Officers are asked to report at 7:30 in regalia at the same place, the North door.

"I want to again talk to you this morning about the theatre party which will be held tomorrow night at the Orpheum Theatre. The tickets will be distributed alphabetically as was designated yesterday. If your wife is with you, ask for two tickets and take her with you.

"Those of you who are expecting telegrams or mail addressed in care of the Ku Klux Klan Headquarters at Convention Hall will please leave your name at the Information Bureau. We are receiving a lot of mail, and do not know what to do with it.

"All Missouri delegates are requested to remain on the floor at the close of the night session.

"That is all, your Excellency."

Klansman Bossert. "Fellow Klansmen: I know that you have waited patiently for this hour. I do not know whether or not you are as well acquainted as I am with the man who is going to deliver the address at this time; but if you are not you will have the opportunity, no doubt, during the remaining two years of his administration to get personally acquainted with him. And I assure you that all of you will learn to love him, and to study the character of the

individual as I have, you will realize that this man is one of America's leading forces for right, and for good, and for the restoration of America to America's people. (Applause.)

I have traveled with him, I have seen him in his daily life; I know his family; and I want to say to you, fellow Klansmen of the nation, the reason he succeeds is because he is a Christian gentleman. (Applause.)

"I do not believe in building an institution or a government around any one individual; but I have always been convinced that God Almighty uses men as instruments for good. And I want to say to you, my fellow Klansmen, that this man, believing in the good, and for the good of his country, and for the good of humanity, deserves the support, the honest cooperation, of each of you who are attending this Klonsvokation. (Applause.)

I do not know of any convention that I would rather preside over. I know of no greater honor that could be bestowed upon my shoulders or my career. If I should retire tomorrow and should pass out, I feel that I have been an instrument used to aid in a meagre way. But without the assistance, as all of you know, and the guiding hand and advice of Hiram W. Evans, I, as a great many others of you, would have been a failure in this magnificent work. (Applause.)

I want to say to you, my fellow Klansmen, that I know of no privilege in my life I appreciate more than this—having the honor to introduce to you my good friend, my fellow Klansman, our Imperial Wizard, Dr. Hiram W. Evans. (Dr. Evans was greeted with wild applause, and with the Klansman's greeting sign.)"

(The Texas delegation favored the Klonsvokation with a song.)

THE KLAN OF YESTERDAY AND OF TODAY

By the Imperial Wizard

"I greet you, the Imperial Klonsvokation, representing the millions of native-born, white, Gentile, Protestant citizens who have united under the banner of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan for the protection of our nation and race. You have assembled here at a time of great crises. Events of overwhelming importance are waiting in the womb of history. The future of America, and of the white race, hangs in the balance.

"Upon the results of your deliberations rest events of immeasurable moment. America's invincible optimism is speeding her gaily along the road toward destruction. I am not a pessimist, nor are you. The fact that we are banded together to accomplish a holy purpose proves that we are optimistic. Ours is the optimism that dares and resists and constructs. Klansmen are men who see and deplore the ills of the present, and who likewise have a vision of redemption. They clearly see approaching the greatest tragedy of history—the destruction of the best blood, the best thought, and the best leadership of the world. And they see the way to avert that tragedy. Our Organization exists to serve and to save. Hence we are here to take inventory, to make more efficient the movement, to extend our borders—to review the Klan of yesterday, to analyze the Klan of today, to build for the Klan of tomorrow.

"Sober judgment is required for the accomplishment of this task. This is no time to befog our minds with undue self-flattery. Instead, we must look all facts and situations squarely in the face. We must recognize our weakness as well as our strength, our failures as well as our successes. We must absorb every lesson experience offers, so that we may go forward increased in wisdom. There will be time enough for exultation when the battle shall have been won. Today we are marshalling our forces, and laying plans to insure victory.

"This will be a report of the leader, by your own choice, of the army on which depends the world's supreme hope; also a report of the staff officers who surround him, and without whose devoted co-operation and support success would be impossible. As a whole, the report will be encouraging. It will show tremendous progress along certain lines, an amazing increase in membership and gratifying developments

toward complete and efficient Klan action. Many of these developments have followed one another with such precision that they might appear to have resulted from great foresight and carefully laid plans.

"I might wish to claim that our successes have been the result of our own wisdom and ability—but such a claim would be daring presumption. More than to myself, our progress has been due to the loyalty and ability of the other officers of the Klan—many of whom sit in your midst. It would be impossible to say too much in praise of the service they have rendered. However, it must be devoutly acknowledged that our achievements are due to Divine Guidance rather than to the Klan's Officiary. I told you last year that Almighty God had not set a Wizard over you to lead you. I tell you today, from the very bottom of my soul, that God has done a greater thing for the Klan than that of giving it human leadership. He has given it His Own Leadership. The Lord has guided us, and shaped the events in which we rejoice. He has held us under His own protection. The fact that we have this Divine Guidance and protection should, and must, increase our faith in the Klan—in its growth in grace and power, in its mission, in its final complete victory. Such guidance and protection demand of every Klansman undivided interest, full strength, unflinching courage, and complete consecration to the cause so blessed.

Millions of Americans are in arduous quest of leadership toward better government, adequate law-enforcement, the elevation of society and a more perfect national patriotism. The Klan, alone, supplies this leadership.

"As Klansmen, we are living in the fundamental period. We are laying the foundations of the greatest structure in the history of human progress. Therefore, we cannot afford to make gigantic blunders. The Klan leadership must insure to this country conditions which will make it possible for our descendants through succeeding centuries to adequately perform the high duties of citizenship, and the still higher duties of leadership—not only of America, but of civilization itself. If representative government is to endure and possess the worth (and it must), there must be not only a high level in average intelligence (a level which history proves, and current events are proving, has never been reached except by Nordic and Anglo-Saxon peoples), but every generation must produce enough men and women of unusual judgment to lead their fellow citizens in every sphere of national life—men and women who are 'the salt of the earth,' who ever lead the way to higher things.

"The blood which produces human leadership must be protected from inferior blood, and from the competition which saps the vitality of leadership because it makes the struggle for existence such a burden that people stagger under it. *You are of this superior blood. You are more—you are leaders in the only movement in the world, at present, which exists solely to establish a civilization that will insure these things. Klansmen and Klanswomen are verily 'the salt of the earth,' upon whom depends the future of civilization.*

"The responsibility is overwhelming—when one looks squarely at it, he is filled with awe, and his heart-beats quicken. I covet for you and for myself the vision, the consecration, the ability and the power needed in the crisis that is on. Only by the help of God can the demands be met. I claim no credit for past achievement nor for the foundation of future achievement—save that I have *tried* and that I have been able to remain on the fighting front.

"When elevated to the position of Imperial Wizard, I keenly felt my unworthiness to assume the important role you had assigned me; now I feel still more unworthy, because I realize more fully the tremendousness of the responsibility resting upon my shoulders. I am, therefore, driven more and more to lean upon your counsel, co-operation and prayers, and to look unto the Source of all wisdom for guidance in final decision. Upon the Wizard, as head of the Klan, devolves the staggering responsibility of appointing and overseeing the leadership of millions, and of making sure that none of our patriotic enthusiasm and righteous striving shall be wasted. Above all, the Wizard must keep constant vigil lest something might occur to heap lasting discredit upon the Klan movement. The conclusion is inevitable that should the Klan become discredited to the point of failure the powers of evil would rejoice in the possession of their vantage ground, and that it would then be a thousand times more difficult than now for patriotism and general righteousness to win.

"Could you fully realize the many-sided, complex, doubled and twisted job with which your Wizard wrestles, you would the more readily understand why he does not always do everything he would like to do, and why he makes frequent mistakes which, doubtless, irritate you at times. I shall, therefore, here give you a glimpse into the Wizard's life.

"The men who work with me tell me that, since you elected me Wizard, I have delivered some four hundred addresses before Klan

gatherings, and that in the performance of my duties I have traveled close to 75,000 miles. They likewise inform me that I have held thousands of conferences with Klan workers—and I know that a large number of those conferences lasted for hours, many of them into the 'small' hours of the morning. All of this, to say nothing of the nerve strain occasioned by the misunderstandings and persecutions through which we have passed. However, these are details. The big task assigned the Wizard is that of leadership. And should I turn critic upon the Wizard, I would accuse him of attempting too much personal work and not taking time for quiet, serious meditation, which is undoubtedly requisite to statesman-like leadership.

Progress Continuous

"Despite these handicaps, our progress as an organization has been continuous. Our enemies, both within and without the Klan, have brought us step by step. There has never been one minute of peace or security. Yet the Klan has grown from an organization of only a few hundred thousand men into one of millions. The treasury has filled from nothing to funds that are beginning to be ample for our great work—this in spite of the heavy demands thrust upon us by law suits and necessary adjustments. I have seen the Klan torn by internal strife, and I have seen it emerge from the flames into a firm, militant unity, which is destined to wage long battle and beat the world and the devil for the cause of righteousness. I have seen the Klan change from an organization discredited and on the defensive in a few States to one that has made tremendous and successful fights in many States. I have seen it become a power that has driven its enemies to the wall, and I have seen it take to itself the leadership of the world on behalf of the ideal of nationhood. (We should ever bear in mind the fact that Klan principles are verities, eternal as the stars, and that ultimately they will apply the world around.)

"It is upon just such leadership—such leadership as the Klan alone possess or can give—that Anglo-Saxon Americans must depend, if they are ever to achieve ideal nationhood. Disinterested specialists, both in America and Europe, who have studied world conditions in the turmoil which followed the World War, have reached the conclusion that the only possible salvation of nationhood is in organization. It may be added that organization that saves is not merely material—it has life and thought and purpose. *These must be welded into one overwhelming power which is to produce a national patriotic mind, rich in tradition and in racial instinct—capable of guarding the national heritage from every attack, and bringing it to perfection.*

"*Such is the Ku Klux Klan. It is the sole remaining hope.* It has begun *consciously* to take up its great task of defending mankind against those who, under a camouflaged plea for a universal brotherhood and the absolute equality of all people regardless of race, instinct or ability, are seeking the destruction of true democracy. Our task, which perhaps we are just beginning to realize, is that of leading civilization into the life and death struggle that must take place before real Democracy comes universally into its own. It is to be a prolonged and successful resistance of self-seeking men and nations, parasitic peoples trying to drag civilization down to their own levels of ruthlessness, greed and cruelty, laziness, incompetence and dishonesty in private and public life.

"During the two years I have been Imperial Wizard, the Klan has passed from the period of formation, simple problems and confused purposes, into the stage of conscious unity for the greatest task in all history. We are looking into the history of the past two years in order that we may be the better prepared to carry on, to furnish the high leadership demanded by our day and generation and to meet with confident courage our multiplying enormous responsibilities.

"I shall request the Heads of Departments and Bureaus of the Klan—the men who have successfully led the troops in the field—to each relate to you his own story. As General Commander, I shall submit to you my own report in broad outlines—leaving details to be filled in by the field Commanders. I shall lay before you the great achievements of the Klan and likewise some of its mistakes, and I shall endeavor to point out lessons that can be drawn from both. My report will show that the Klan has developed along definite lines toward greater purposes than any of us at first comprehended, and it will afford a birdseye view of the Klan as it is today—its strength and purpose and the tremendous work ahead. For I solemnly assure you, my fellow Klansmen, that we have just entered into the great battle our God has commissioned us to wage against the hosts of unrighteousness.

"That we may intelligently analyze the progress made, there is need for a brief review of Klan conditions on Thanksgiving Day, 1922:

- (1) The Klan was under bitter attack by powerful forces throughout the United States,
- (2) There was no unified purpose, no clear program,
- (3) There was serious disorganization,
- (4) The numerical strength was limited to the point of discouragement,
- (5) The Klan was poverty-stricken.

"With these facts in mind, I wish you to look at a brief outline of major events during the past two years. However, before taking up any phase of the work in detail, the story as a whole can be the better understood if we provide a general background against which the particular developments will stand out in bold relief.

"The Klonvokation made certain changes in leadership. And these changes were made, as you will recall, without friction. A close unity was effected, and the way was paved for a new start. The new administration entered upon its work with definite purposes which, though elementary, were fundamental. Some of these purposes were:

- (1) To have all Klan funds deposited in the Klan treasury,
- (2) To improve the condition which had justified outside attack, by improving the leadership,
- (3) To revise the work and methods of extension,
- (4) To coordinate the various departments of the administration,
- (5) To provide for the education of the membership in Klankraft,
- (6) To absolutely suppress lawlessness wherever present.

"It was felt that if these things were done the future of the Klan would be secure.

"The first move on the part of the new regime was directed toward putting finance and extension on a firmer foundation. It was discovered that the program initiated by E. Y. Clarke stood squarely in the way of this necessary reform. The Klan's contract with Mr. Clarke was revoked in February, 1923.

"In March and April, 1923, a new Extension Department was organized and started functioning.

"An attempt was made by Colonel Simmons to launch a women's order known as 'Kamelia,' and to connect it with the Klan—he assuming absolute control, and placing it in men's hands for private gain. When instructed by the Imperial Wizard to cease such operations, Colonel Simmons filed a series of suits designed to give him control of the Klan or to wreck it entirely. In this effort, he was secretly joined by Mr. Clarke who, in contradiction of oft-repeated statements that he desired to retire, bitterly resented the cancellation of his propagation contract.

"In July, 1923, there was discord between the Headquarters in Atlanta and the head of the Extension Department in Columbus, Ohio, which, due to other internal difficulties, required a contract for propagation in certain Northern States for a time.

"About this time, it was discovered that the robes had been costing much more than was necessary, and the Administration built and put into operation its own robe plant. The cost of printing being excessive, the printing plant was installed also.

"The *Imperial Night-Hawk* was established to get contact between local Klans and the Imperial Palace.

"In September, 1923, the conspiracy to take control of the Klan on the part of a subordinate employee in Columbus, Ohio, resulted in further inside dissension.

"In January, 1924, the internal fights had all been won, and all was well.

"Since January, 1924, designing politicians have kept us busy warding off attacks and keeping the Klan out of politics. Nevertheless, each month the Klan has made substantial progress in membership, resources and unity of purpose.

"Our greatest tragedy resulted from the worst of human impulses and motives, which became unchained within the Klan itself. Two men whom the Klan had honored, trusted and enriched, prompted by the age-old agencies of destruction—greed, personal ambition and lust for power—and unrestrained by any sense of gratitude, patriotism or decency, mercilessly attacked the Organization. They ruthlessly, and by the most vicious and violent methods, tried to win control of the Klan. Failing in their effort, they sought its utter ruin. As ever in human history, they made use of treason, cupidity and falsehood. However, the inherent strength of the Klan, the able Legal Department, the intense loyalty of the Klansmen and, above all, the guiding hand of the Almighty enabled us to win every suit, and, finally, to successfully conclude without loss to the Klan the separation of these men and their dupes from our ranks.

"The movement headed by Colonel Simmons, his effort to found a women's order controlled by himself, and later to found a second order naturally caused the heads of the Klan to devote their whole attention to the task of stamping out the first rebellion.

"We were unable to give the necessary, close, personal touch and inspection to the work of the Northern Extension Headquarters at Columbus, Ohio. Hence, there was a deliberate attempt to divert

and betray" the entire purpose of the Klan. It was carefully and cleverly organized by men who had measured the tremendous power the Klan would wield and the good it would accomplish for Americanism and Protestantism, and who hoped to divert this power into their own hands and pervert its purpose to their own selfish anti-American and unpatriotic uses. However, as has every conspiracy against the future of America, their conspiracy failed. Those men did not reckon with the power of the racial and patriotic instincts in the men they sought to betray, nor did they know how these instincts would guide Klansmen through the fog their conspiracy created. Above all, they failed to sense the discernment, courage and loyalty of Klan leaders and Klansmen in general throughout the North—honest, thinking men who rejected the alluring bait set for them and demonstrated a loyalty to constituted authority never surpassed.

"These facts should be known and understood by every Klansman. Moreover, every Klansman should know that behind much of the present criticism leveled at the Imperial Officers are the brains and dirty hands of those conspirators. They still hope, by discrediting the Klan leadership, to destroy the Klan utterly and to leave Americanism unorganized and undefended.

"These revolts teach a valuable lesson. The Klan cannot be destroyed by the treason and treachery of self-seeking men—neither from within nor from without. The principles which guide it, the unity and loyalty of its officers and members, the strength of its high aims, and the national scope and momentum it has already attained—these can not be imitated any more than they can be disrupted by personal greed or ambition.

"The Klan in the past two years has passed through the fire, and has been refined. It stands today a united whole—safe from such dangers; and any other attempts of the kind will recoil, as have those referred to, upon the heads of their authors.

"The Klan has not been alone in suffering under betrayal. American Independence had its Benedict Arnold, and even Jesus Christ had His betrayer.

"This persistent effort to wrest control of the Klan from the Klansmen and to use it for private gain has been a thorn in the side of your Imperial Officer, until recently. Yet the work of rejuvenating the Extension Department has gone steadily on. It was well under way by the summer of 1923, and a period of great expansion ensued.

Territorial Expansion

"The rapid growth of our membership in the Northern and mid-Western states brought about profound changes in the Klan appeal and outlook. This development, made without any conscious plan except to enroll new Klansmen in the fertile field, has actually changed the Klan from a sectional to a national organization.

"The rapid extension in these sections developed some of the problems which had attended the organization of Klans through the South and West—problems beginning to be met and eradicated in the older Realms. These difficulties were resultant upon the acceptance of unworthy men into the new Klans—it was because of stupidity and mistaken zeal upon the part of Kleagles and minor officers and the betrayal of the Klan by selfish, designing officials who sought personal power and profit. These problems, apparently the result of too rapid extension, had been met by the fall of 1923.

"The extension into the North has proved a blessing to the Klan. It has brought in new blood and broader counsel; it has made stronger in our leadership the elements of pure Americanism; it has led us all into a more complete vision of the nation as a whole and of true nationalism. Hence, the Klan stands today, as it has never before stood, the organized representative of Protestantism, Americanism and Anglo-Saxon principles.

"The reforms made in the personnel of the Kleagleship and in the type of education put out, together with the other reforms, freed the Klan of the stigmas that have attached to it and opened the door to millions of men who had been sympathetic toward the movement but had objected to the distasteful methods. The cancellation of the Clarke contract had much to do with this. And when the robe factory was established the last possible suspicion of private exploitation in the Klan vanished.

"This period of rapid extension was far beyond the expectation of the most sanguine Klan leaders. It opened our eyes—it surely opened mine—to the strength and the power of the movement we were leading. It brought to us a new, and a more solemn, sense of responsibility than we had ever had before. And it has had a tremendous effect in the development of the Klan program and the Klan mind.

"The fall of 1923 witnessed the definite formulation of the Klan immigration policy, first announced at the great gathering in Dallas and since carried to triumphant victory. Men all over the nation seemed to

be instinctively reaching to the Klan for leadership—literally millions of copies of that immigration speech have been requested. The Klan may, without presumption, claim the better part of credit for the great achievement at Washington which guarantees future protection for our citizenship and homes.

"Thus, our great country began to see in the Klan a possible answer to the perplexities which have been accumulating in the national mind for a generation. It would seem that the enemies of civilization realized that at last a competent defender of America had arisen. Every step in the progress of the Klan has stiffened their resistance—which is more rigid and dangerous today than ever before.

"Here are some of the things we have had to face:—

"Attempts in many States to abolish the Klan by law; riots apparently concerted, and simultaneously staged throughout the country; suits by outsiders to test the constitutionality and legality of the Klan; suits by the Simmons-Clarke faction to win control of the Klan; the development by Colonel Simmons of his Order of Kamelia; vicious persecution of Klan organizers and Klan members by minor legal officers everywhere; the persecution of the Klan in Oklahoma by Governor Walton, and the successful fight to restore Constitutional government in that afflicted State; the springing up of anti-Klan organizations, and of fly-by-night imitations of the Klan throughout the land; the possibility of anti-Klan legislation at Washington; the necessity of establishing control over the unofficial Klan press, which was running amuck; the need of bringing about Klan unity, and giving vision to Klan speakers; the re-organization of the Wizard's official family; the intensity of preparation to meet the attack on the Klan under the guise of a contest of Mayfield's election to the United States Senate.

"These, and many other perplexing problems, large and small, left but little time for the consideration of fundamental things, and for the further re-organization and development of business methods. And, most lamentable of all, they left but little time for the inculcation of Klan principles and the education of the millions being enrolled in our membership. Yet, by steady purpose and incredible labor, and, I repeat it, through the guidance of Divine Providence, we came through all these perplexing situations and conflicting emotions to the Holiday Season more than conquerors. We did not lose a single suit; not one effective anti-Klan law was passed; not one serious charge against the Klan was proved; the Klan was not shown to have been

responsible for a single riot; not one imitating organization had been successful; and there was not a serious defection inside the Klan.

The New Year's Hope

"We came to the New Year still facing serious problems. However we met them with an organization growing in unity, with better leadership, with purpose more clearly defined, with increasing patriotism and devotion, with money in a treasury that had been empty *and with a membership increased from a few hundred thousand to millions*

"The New Year began with the council which planned the work for the ensuing period and put it upon a broader basis. The most important detail was the creation of a Bureau in which speakers and Kleagles have been carefully trained in the true faith of the Klan. Also a Bureau was established for the guidance of Klan publications and the preparation of educational matter for Klansmen.

"Putting the Klan press under control was a difficult task. Nevertheless, it was achieved and the achievement was of great value. Some of the unwarranted statements in the uncontrolled press had been used against the Klan, and with serious effect.

"The beginning of the year saw the beginning of unity of purpose within the Klan, and also unity of attitude toward the outside world.

"It was found at this time that the extension in the Northern States had given to the Department of Realms a most difficult task. Nothing had been done toward consolidation and organization, the finances were in disorder, and it was impossible for the Imperial officers to find out either how many men had joined the Klan or how many were in good standing.

"It was felt that at last the Klan was strong enough financially and in numbers, as well as in prestige, to enter the East—the stronghold of alienism, hyphenism and un-Americanism. The same was thought to be true regarding the Northwest and the alien industrial cities of the Middle West.

"The extension of the Spring and Summer has been on a basis different from that of last year. It has been less spectacular, and more solid. Careful attention has been paid to seeing that no man is brought into the Klan who does not support its aims, and also that each new member shall be absorbed into the Klan spirit and instructed in Klan craft. The present work is raising the average of the intelligence and

education of the membership. It is drawing into the Klan the best blood of the nation. And it is being carried on with less criticism than attended last year's work.

"With the Dallas address on immigration came general recognition of the purposes of the Klan, and the attacks redoubled. Then followed the well-conceived schemes to get the Klan into politics and discredit it through defeat at the polls. We are at the moment in one phase of the form of attack. It aims to increase the anti-Klan vote in many States and to heap discredit upon the movement by inducing leading politicians and leading citizens to assail the Klan in public addresses, and by claiming that the Klan is losing ground. This attack is now at its height—but it, too, will fail.

"Our enemies discovered, before many of us did, that the Klan cannot appear at its best when brought into the open in a political fight of which it is, itself, the main issue. They hoped through action in the Mayfield, and other cases, to spread calumnies and false evidence and to thus turn public opinion against us.

"This situation made it necessary for the Wizard to spend much of his time in Washington, in order to be in close and first-hand touch with events. The move was made without premeditation. I had furnished a comfortable home in Atlanta, and had looked forward to spending much time there. However, the need of watching Klan interests caused me to undertake personally the expense of a second home, and to take with me a sufficient staff to carry on the work. About this time it was found advisable to move to Washington also the Bureau of Information, Education and Publication, and the Department of Extension—since all these must work in close touch with national developments. This is all that the talk of moving Headquarters to Washington amounts to. The Headquarters remains in Atlanta, and will remain there until the Klan orders it removed.

"I may say, just here, that all the moves of myself or other Imperial officers have been forced by the exigencies of situations—there has never been a pre-arranged plan to take the Klan into politics. We are being continuously driven into action by the onslaughts of our opponents or by the developments of pre-convention campaigns—sometimes by the unwise actions of such men as D. C. Stephenson, who, through lack of ability and judgment, brought upon us an open fight in Indiana.

"We found ourselves challenged by our enemies, as you Klansmen will know, in every State and city and town, and in the nation as a whole. The challenge ran from coast to coast, and from Canada to

the Gulf. The conflict was not of our choosing. Nevertheless, we met it with a fighting spirit and the loyal courage of a unified, militant, patriotic organization. We fought a good fight, and we kept the faith!

"The fight in the Democratic National Convention demonstrated to the entire country that the charges made by the Klan against the Roman Catholic Hierarchy—charges most used to prove us guilty of religious prejudice and un-Americanism—are absolutely true. The Hierarchy erred when it permitted (rather forced) itself to become a political issue. And it erred still further in a way most pronounced when it allowed its priests, in flocks, to hang around the New York lobbies, and in the Convention Hall itself—openly conversing with delegates. The fact that the Roman Hierarchy is in politics, both national and international, is a matter of current history and diplomatic record—this no enlightened Romanist would deny. Also, the gloved hand of the Hierarchy has been seen in American politics for decades past. Now, that hand appears without a glove—thousands of men and women who saw it at work in New York could be successfully interrogated on the witness stand. All America knows that the Roman Church (the Hierarchy is the Roman Catholic Church) tried, desperately, to control the Democratic Convention, and that this could have meant nothing else than an effort to get control of the next National Administration.

"The attacks upon the Klan, the violence of the campaign against it, the fact that our enemies themselves made the Klan a national issue—all this proves the alarm of the opposition at the power the Klan is manifesting. It is proof, positive, that Romanism, alienism and anti-Americanism of every type recognize the Klan as their most powerful antagonist. It proves that they know—they knew it almost before we discovered it—that the principles and purposes of the Klan constitute the chief defense of Americanism against all un-American and anti-American attacks. It proves that if we, ourselves, had not recognized our mission to be the defense of the American nation and the upbuilding of the American national mind and purpose, in all the things that nationalism implies, our enemies would have forced it upon us. There can be no question of the Klan's leadership in Americanism—its enemies swear to it, by their tactics!

Developments in Detail

"I wish now to take up and discuss in detail some of the special problems and developments of the past two years. Lessons can be learned from each—and we need all the knowledge and wisdom we can get, if the Klan is to carry on and accomplish its great task.

"Throughout its history, the Klan has suffered persecution, prosecution, unfairness, and all manner of attacks. And it will continue to suffer attacks—the forms of which will change, as our enemies learn the futility of their efforts. Moreover, the attacks will become more intense and bitter on to the end—until our victory is complete. That time will come, but not without bitter struggle.

"We have so long permitted the decadent peoples of Europe to settle among us and to exercise the rights of citizenship, without regard to their qualifications or the possibility of their assimilation, and have so long tolerated the un-American and anti-American thought they bring with them and listened to their specious arguments for universal equality—regardless of ability, fitness or acceptance of American principles—that the nation today stands before the world divided in sentiment and purpose. The Klan and the men and women of American thought and racial instinct whom it represents and for whom it speaks demand that this shall be a nation unified, on the basis of Americanism undebated. Against us are the forces of alienism, Romanism, and everything else that is un-American.

"This Klonevocation, held here in the great Middle West, is assembled on the battlefield of the immediate future. Some of the Eastern States are today lost to true Americanism, and must be re-won; but the great American population of the Middle West, of the South and of the South West are left to do valiant battle.

"Our brethren of the East have lost their heritage. They have been driven from control of the democracies their fore-fathers bequeathed them. They appear not to have recognized the insidious character of the invasion they have permitted. Their minds, as were ours, too, before the Klan vision overtook us, seem dulled by the superficial doctrine of the Melting Pot and the fallacious arguments that any man on earth can be educated into Americanism.

"We have discovered that there are nations and races that can never, by any process of education or assimilation, become Americanized. And all Americans will discover this same fact, by and by. There is no way of changing a snake into a man, or a sheep into a bull-dog. Sheep leave their places, and likewise have aliens; but we have determined that the time shall come when there will be no place in America for people who cannot think in terms of Americanism—people whose multiplied existence here would ultimately destroy America.

"The undesirable hordes from other lands are driving to our side the millions who, for one reason or another, have been hesitating. Every

attack upon the Klan makes more clear-cut the issue of Americanism against alienism. Americans are sometimes slow, but they are plodding and discerning—and they are honest. Hence, they will eventually discover the Klan—and recognize it as the last refuge of American patriotism worthy of the name.

“Having learned these things, we are ready to fight. Unified at last, with a purpose that is definite and holy, with a militant organization, with the zeal and courage and loyalty which made the Nordic and Anglo-Saxon peoples the greatest on earth, we are ready to stand, as the French stood at Verdun, and shout to the alien hordes: ‘Thou shalt not pass!’

“Properly seen, this entire series of persecutions is a continuation of the great mental conflicts that were aroused, but not settled, by the World War. That was a struggle between freedom and a great power seeking the destruction of freedom.

“When petty persecutions failed, our enemies resorted to direct terrorism. They started a series of riots which has shed blood and disgraced our country throughout the Spring and Summer, and it is still in evidence—perhaps to remain for some time to come. Most of these attacks were planned and directed by the same forces which were behind the earlier forms of persecution. Some, it must be acknowledged, have been the product of racial instincts—hostile to America and everything American.

“I have pointed out the opposition to the forward march of the Klan, and I have told you that it will continue. I wish, also, to warn you against the danger of under-estimating the strength of this opposition. Attempts to wrest world domination from the Anglo-Saxon nations have lasted for centuries.

“Quite frequently, a current term is a misnomer. It is a fact—to become universally recognized—that the things people have been calling ‘prejudice’ and ‘hatred’ and ‘intolerance’ constitute the Holy Doctrine, inarticulate—the real safeguards of the race in times of confusion and stress. They are instincts—racial instincts; the same as those that drive the birds South at the beginning of Winter; the same as that which causes the child to turn to its mother, without knowing why; the same as that which sent our brave lads ‘over there’ during the World War. Our mistake has been our inability, because we have not known how, to tell the faith that was in us.

“Now, we know—our lesson has been learned gradually, but it has been learned once for all. We know, and the outside world will eventually know, that Klansmen do not hate Roman Catholics, Jews, Negroes or aliens. The Klan’s fight is not with people, but with systems and instincts and principles which run counter to Anglo-Saxon instinct, Americanism and Protestant Christianity. The Klan does not exist to command people in their religious beliefs. Our watch-cry is: ‘Back to the Constitution!’

“The Constitution of the United States tolerates all creeds, *but it favors none*. Hence, the only demand the Klan makes of the Roman Catholic Church is that she cease meddling in American politics and that she come down from her self-erected pedestal of special privilege and take her place alongside Methodist, Baptist and other churches. The Klan believes in the upbuilding of the American nation—founded, as history emphatically declares, on the supremacy of the white race, the genius of the Nordic and Anglo-Saxon peoples, and the free private interpretation of God’s Word. It believes in an American nation in which our children and their children can live in security, prosperity and the pursuit of happiness in their own way and in accordance with the peculiar genius which God Himself has planted in our race.

“It is only by building Americanism first that we can hope for a worthy internationalism. This was clearly recognized by that great American, Theodore Roosevelt. Not long before his death, he wrote:

LET US BUILD A GENUINE INTERNATIONALISM,
THAT IS, A GENUINE AND GENEROUS REGARD
FOR THE RIGHTS OF OTHERS, ON THE ONLY
HEALTHY BASIS—A SOUND AND INTENSE DE-
VELOPMENT OF THE BROADEST SPIRIT OF AMERI-
CAN NATIONALISM.

“This is our stand—we are against any man or institution that opposes, or seeks to destroy, American nationalism. This is race instinct, made articulate. Our task is exactly that laid down by Roosevelt: ‘A sound and intense development of the broadest spirit of American nationalism.’

“On the whole, the leadership of the Klan has been good—remarkably good, considering the newness of the Organization and its many handicaps. I doubt if any other new movement ever had leadership of such high grade. The trouble has been that the rank and file have

not known exactly where they wished their leaders to lead them. This has been partly the fault of the Imperial officers, including the Wizard, and it has been due somewhat to the rapidity with which the Klan has grown. The major fault has been in the imperfect Klan education of the Klansmen at large.

"The answer to this is in sight. It comes from the intelligent extension work which has been recently developed, and from the systematic instruction in Klankraft which is now going on. When this shall have been completed, when the rank and file shall have learned what the war is about and how to fight, when each officer in every Klan shall have learned his duties, and when the high aim shall have been clearly seen and the strategy laid down and universally comprehended—then will come forth informed, capable leadership.

"There has been criticism of your Wizard, and of the other Imperial officers. It must be acknowledged that we have made many mistakes. We have had to learn our jobs as we went along—we have had to learn them running, for we have had to run to keep up with the Klan! The most serious criticism is the one that I have permitted unworthy men to hold Klan offices. I do not deny the charge—it is all too true. However, the explanation is easy. All should know that in a new organization it is difficult to select the right man for the job, that it is still more difficult to find and remove the misfits, and that it requires time to establish a great, adequate working and fighting force.

"I desire to say a word for myself. I am just H. W. Evans, when it comes to working. Electing a man Wizard does not make him a magician. I am still a common, ordinary human—working away at the job you assigned me.

"God, Himself, does not prevent disloyalty, stupidity and blundering among men. Neither can your Wizard. Even the best men he can select make mistakes—it is because they are *just frail men*. Again, the Lord, Himself, does not use perfect men for His servants—if you doubt this, read the Bible and be convinced. Nor can your Wizard find perfect men—the best and most loyal blunder at times. Moreover, the Wizard cannot throw out loyal, capable workers just for a mistake or two—such procedure would soon reduce the force to inadequacy and failure.

"We want the best men, in every capacity of our leadership. I am doing what I can, but you Klansmen can do more. You can be sure,

in the first place, that you elect good men to office, and, in the second place, that you submit to me prompt information, properly supported by evidence, when you find men in office who do not live up to Klan principles and the standards of Klan work.

"The mistakes and troubles—they were not so very important. They seemed pretty big when they occurred, and they frightened us some; but now that we can look back and see where, and how, they fitted in, we can see that they did not amount to so much after all. They have not hurt the Klan. They have helped it by the lessons they have taught us.

"The Ku Klux Klan is too big, too loyal, too consecrated, to be very badly hurt by the treason, blunders or weaknesses of a few leaders—much less by attacks from its alien foes. The Klan may suffer, it may lose a skirmish here and there, and it may falter in its stride at times; but, as sure as our cause is just and our hearts are loyal, it will march on to final victory.

"We have come through troubles which would have daunted the strongest and bravest of us, had we seen them all beforehand. We have achieved things that would have thrilled our souls, had we seen them in advance. We have a right to rejoice, as we glance back upon our achievements and the trials through which we have come. I, therefore, wish to lay before you a record of the two years' achievement.

"To understand the full value of this record, let your minds go back to the last Klonvokation and behold the situation as it was then. At that time the Klan was poor, weak, unorganized, disunited, despised and confused in purpose. From that point of view, measure the road along which we have come.

"We have entered, and are constructively at work in four new fields—all vitally important. Two of these relate directly to the Klan itself, one being an addition to our ritualistic life, the other representing a practical and essential service to Klansmen. I refer to the new degree—K-Duo—and to the Klan insurance project. There have been established also, with our blessing and assistance, a boys' department and the Women of the Ku Klux Klan.

K-Duo

"In the early propagation work of the Klan, before the time of the present administration, the inducement was frequently offered that the second order, K-Duo, was soon to be promulgated and that it would be given free to eligible Klansmen.

"The Klonvokation, in November, 1922, took action looking toward the development of a ritual for the second order, but its actual pro-

mulgation was delayed owing to the complex circumstances of the strife within the Klan leading ultimately to the retirement of Colonel Simmons as Emperor.

"On February 1, 1924, however, the Ritual or Kloran of the Order of Knights Kamellia (K-Duo) was submitted to the Klonecilium and unanimously adopted, and, on February 12, I issued a proclamation establishing K-Duo and its method of promulgation. A degree team was organized and the work of putting on this degree was actively taken up. It has already been conferred in a number of States, and the work is going forward, as detailed reports to you will show.

"I will say, in all candor, that the granting of the second degree without expense to candidates has been carried out, because promises were made that it would be done. Since this administration took over the extension work, we have issued instructions that the promises of a free giving of the second degree should no longer be made. Hundreds of thousands of members have come in without that promise. However, no discrimination could be made, the constitution being mandatory, and as a matter of honor and fair dealing we have put on the degree free to the certified candidates.

"It has been done at a very considerable expense to the Klan treasury. Up to July 31, 1924, the work of the K-Duo initiations cost \$74,485.53.

"Our only course has been to go on to this point, and now I shall leave the question for the Klonevokation to decide.

The Empire Mutual Life Insurance Company

"The realization of a better, safer civilization is our great goal. It is a part of that task to advance every legitimate and essential interest of Klansmen. The protection of Klan families is one of our basic duties. Heretofore, Klan money for that purpose went to forces that were out of sympathy with our principles and insurance profits helped to build up antagonistic power. Now we have our own insurance company, of, by and for Klansmen.

"At the Klonecilium meeting in Washington, on January 3, 1924, Klansman Zeke Marvin, of Texas, outlined a plan for a Klan mutual insurance company. This dream took form in Klansman Marvin's mind when he attended the Knights of Columbus Annual National Convention at Montreal in July, 1923, and heard a report read showing that over 300,000 Knights of Columbus were carrying K. of C. insurance to the amount of \$750,000,000.

"If the Knights of Columbus could do that, and their insurance company, after a few years' operation, show \$18,000,000 net assets as the

report stated, Klansman Marvin conceived that the Klan could better their record.

"The beginning was the chartering, within a month (in August, 1923), of the Empire Mutual Insurance Company, under the laws of Texas. This Company was officially endorsed by the Texas State Convention of the Klan, and when Klansman Marvin presented the subject to the Klonecilium in January, 1924, the Company already had over \$1,000,000 of insurance written.

"Klansman Marvin proposed to the Klonecilium that the Company be nationally endorsed, that an investment loan of \$100,000 be made to meet the legal requirements for operating in other States, and that control of the Company, pending the repayment of the loan, be vested in the Klan. His plan for this was that a majority of the board of directors of the Company be members of the Klonecilium elected to act as trustees for the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

"On February 2, 1924, at the Klonecilium meeting held at Raleigh, N. C., the Committee, which had been appointed, presented a proposed amended charter for the 'Empire Mutual Insurance Company of the United States.' It was approved and accepted by the Klonecilium.

"The Empire Mutual Insurance Company, therefore, was chartered under the laws of Missouri, in May, 1924. It has capital stock amounting to \$100,000, owned entirely by the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, Inc. Its reserve is \$25,000, loaned by the Klan on May 24, 1924.

"By the terms of the charter, the capital stock is limited to a dividend return of 5%. That capital has all been invested in 6% securities and those securities deposited with the Insurance Department of Missouri. All profits go to the policy holders, which include a profit of 3% on the outstanding stock.

"The directors and officers are all Klansmen of national reputation and serving without salary, except Mr. Laidlaw and Mr. Schaeffer, who, as General Manager and Office Manager, devote their entire time to the Company. Mr. Samuel H. Venable, Imperial Klabeek of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, is President. Klansman Venable is the owner of Stone Mountain, a massive tower of infinite strength and grandeur, which Henry Grady called 'God's Greatest Thought in Granite.'

"Stone Mountain typifies the Empire Mutual Insurance Company. It is so founded as to be equally solid and enduring. Through its operation the Klan can make Klan money perform, safely and economically, a real and necessary service for Klansmen, with the profits and benefits going not to our enemies, but to our own kind.

The Junior Ku Klux Klan

"The boys of our movement are being organized and trained to utilize their manhood for the realization of Klan ideals. The Junior Klan has been launched successfully, under the sponsorship and direction of the Senior Order.

"This Junior movement was first considered by the Klonecilium on August 20, 1923. At the meeting of January 2, 1924, it had progressed to the point of a tentative constitution and by-laws. By February 1, a ritual had been adopted.

"On March 29 of this year the Junior Ku Klux Klan was created a department, with office at Atlanta, under the general supervision of the Imperial Kligrapp.

"The resolution creating the Junior Klan reads:

WHEREAS, the particular objects of said Bureau or Department shall be to function under the direction of the officers of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan in conformity with such rules and regulations as shall be promulgated by the Klonecilium, and to aid and assist in promoting and fostering the precepts and principles of the said Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, in accordance with the methods and policies of said corporation, and further to promote the welfare, physical, mental and moral development of boys between the ages of twelve and eighteen years, inclusive.

"This boys' order is progressing. There was an initial loan of \$10,000 from the Imperial Treasury; but since the first of April, they have been able to meet their own expenses, reduce indebtedness, and add 40% to the membership—a most satisfactory and promising condition.

"The object was, and is, to develop our youth into Klansmanship, a process equally beneficial to them and to us. Juniors today will be Seniors tomorrow. Throughout, we have guarded against any possibility of private gain or exploitation.

The Women of the Ku Klux Klan

"A year ago last June, when the National Program Committee, authorized by the first Klonevokation, made its report to the Klonecilium, one of the five foundation stones which it recommended for a Klan program concerned the question of a Women's Organization. The report recommended that native-born, white, Protestant American women should organize themselves into a body with the same aims and tenets as the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan; and that the Klan should recognize such an organization as a companion order.

"The report contained the following recommendations:

The committee suggests in this connection that the character of such an organization be one created by, for and of women and that the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan have no part in its organization or in its operation, except to co-operate and assist by way of helpmates only, and that no funds derived from such an organization shall pass to or become a part of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, and that the Klan become in no way responsible for its acts. The committee further suggests that the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan go on record as saying that it is not advantageous or advisable for the Klan to recognize, foster or aid any women's organization created by men, or operated by men for men, nor any women's organization in which men are the moving spirits or own any part of the organization or obtain any profits from same, but upon the contrary, that it discourage all Klansmen of the nation in lending their support to any women's organization such as is indicated above.

"The recommendation of the Committee as to the Women's Order was adopted by the Klonecilium, 11 to 4. The opposing votes were not in opposition to the idea of a women's order, but on the ground that in the latter portion of the passage above quoted from the Committee's report, there was embodied a condemnation of Colonel Simmons, who, a few months before, in March, 1923, had privately touched a women's organization, called 'Kamelia,' and had signed the proclamation instituting it as 'Founder and Emperor of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.'

"When the Klonecilium adopted the report, the controversy over Col. Simmons' action had been already settled by the agreement had in the injunction suit against the Klan officers. By this agreement it had been settled that 'Kamelia' was not recognized, and that Col. Simmons disclaimed acting in his official capacity in organizing it, while, on the other hand, his right to so act in his personal capacity was recognized.

"The essence of the report of the committee and the action of the Klonecilium in adopting it lay in this: a determination to prevent any Klansman from using the prestige of the Klan to secure private profit or personal aggrandizement from any Klan-recognized organization of women. This provided a just basis—and the only basis possible—for the settlement of the long-considered question of the relation of the Klan to women's organizations.

"On June 3, 1923, at the same meeting at which the Klonselium decided the matter, a petition was presented by women representing various Protestant American women's orders. They desired official recognition for a combined order to be known as 'Women of the Ku Klux Klan,' having the same tenets and using the same oaths, ritual, regalia, constitution, etc., as the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

"The petition was granted and the Women of the Ku Klux Klan, established by women, for women, and of women, is now operating, with Headquarters at Little Rock, Ark., as the official and only auxiliary of our Order.

"Thus we have in this crusade for Christian civilization the active, organized help of our wives, sisters and sweethearts, with the fullest measure of our good-will and co-operation, and none of the possibilities of exploitation that marked the earlier attempt at a women's organization.

Summing It Up

"Without lengthy detail, I wish now to enumerate other progressive features of our work—some of which have already figured briefly in this report.

"We have abolished the Goblins and the system of which they were the center, thus clearing the way for a solid, sane and effective system of extension which is in successful operation and of which the Klan may feel justly proud.

"The revocation of the Clarke contract, which had diverted Klan income to private gain, ended the exploitation of Klan ideals for personal advantage and guaranteed to Klansmen that their money would go into the Klan treasury for legitimate purposes.

"We have paid off bills and vast indebtedness, and consolidated the finances of the Klan. A system under which every cent of income is accurately accounted for has been installed, and the Finance Committee gives close attention to every financial interest of the Klan. The financial affairs of the Klan are now on as solid a foundation as are those of any corporation in the country. The Financial Department will report in full tomorrow on this splendid achievement.

"We have made sure, both by education and by the action of Klan officials, that the Klan absolutely supports the laws of the land and that all Klansmen obey law as one of their first sworn duties.

"The changes made in the Klonselium have brought in men from all sections, made it more truly representative of the whole Klan, broadened its outlook, added to its vision and equipped it better to direct the program of the Klan.

"The Klan is no longer a conglomerate, mis-conceived partnership. It is now on the same basis as that of a well-organized great and growing corporation.

"We have completely re-organized the administrative departments in order to take full advantage of the opportunities afforded by the revised Constitution, and have brought them all to higher efficiency than ever before. They are not yet perfect—nothing is perfect. However, the progress has been substantial and gratifying.

"The successful conclusion of the fight started by the Simmons-Clarke crowd was a great victory for the cause we have espoused. Also, we have won suits innumerable all over the United States—it would take me all day to describe even the most important of them.

"Through the Department of Realms we have re-organized and rebuilt local Klans, given aid in multitudinous troubles and perplexities, and placed every State Realm on a sound financial basis. The Imperial officers have taken action in many cases, removing undesirable officers and Klacgles on well-founded complaints—thus raising the calibre and standard of leadership throughout the whole Klan.

"We have resisted, and practically stopped, the attempts of Klansmen to exploit their affiliation with the Klan for personal gain, and have gone far toward establishing the principle that membership in the Klan must be based only on support of Klan principles, faith in the Klan cause, and loyalty to Klan purposes—and on nothing else. It is significant that not a single effort to use the Klan as a medium of exploitation for stock companies, moving picture concerns or any other commercial enterprise has been a success.

"The idea that the Klan is a social organization has been eliminated. There have been hundreds of so-called Klans organized for social purposes—dancing, cards and what-not; but they have either vanished or been reconstructed into real Klans. It is now well-established in the Klan mind the country over that the Klan is a militant, purposeful, patriotic organization—this, and nothing else.

"The establishment of our own robe factory has materially reduced the cost of robes to Klansmen, and at the same time it is turning into the Klan treasury a considerable profit which has hitherto gone into private pockets. Also, a large saving has been effected by the establishment of our printing plant, in which we print not only all educational matter, but all Klan supplies and stationery.

"We have begun, on a large scale, the work of educating Klansmen in the principles and purposes of the Klan. Through the Department

of Realms, a constant stream of educational matter on the rights and duties of citizenship goes to all organized Realms. Through the Publication Bureau news of interest and subject matter, keeping Klansmen alert to the activities and plans of the Klans, is sent out.

"This is the result of taking in hand the Klan press, and establishing Klan papers in practically every State. These papers are issued under the name '*The Klan Courier*', formerly '*The Fiery Cross*'. I might explain that the change was made because of Constitutional requirements, and likewise because the name '*The Fiery Cross*' is copyrighted by the Scottish Clans of America.

"These are the foundations on which the real successes of the Klan have been builded. Our success has been beyond our expectation. The results have been better than our plans. We did not foresee that these changes would produce the great results they have; we made them because it seemed that they were necessary. Working all together they have made the Klan what it is today. Also, in the eyes of the world they have mightily increased the reputation and dignity of the Klan. It was all necessary in order to make us ready to carry on the great work of saving and developing American nationalism, which has been laid on our shoulders.

"It is easy to see the success of the Klan. In literally thousands of counties, cities and towns, the government is better because of Klan pressure and influence. We have upheld officers in enforcement of law, and have brought about law enforcement in thousands of places where it had been neglected.

"It is a fact that the decline in the number of lynchings can be directly traced to Klan influence. It is likewise a fact that vice, graft and political debauchery are beginning to flee before the Klan's influence—just as darkness flees before the rising sun.

"Finally, the tremendous growth of the Klan, to which reference has already been made, should linger in the mind of every Klansman—growth from a few hundred thousand to millions, and within the space of two years.

"These achievements and this phenomenal growth are not accidents. Nor are they chaff to be driven away by the wind. They are solid, and they will endure. They are the results of hard work and of the devotion and loyalty of the country-wide Klan. They have resulted upon the firm foundation of the Klan—a foundation in the best instincts and best thought and best principles of the white, Protestant manhood of America. They are more than mere achievements—

they are the stamp of Divine approval on the Organization, and the proof that it is America's greatest present need.

"White Protestant Americans everywhere are turning to the Klan for guidance in the present world-shaking crisis. And they will turn to it in ever increasing numbers as the crisis becomes more acute, and as the Klan leadership becomes stronger and more effective in the cause of righteousness.

"There has come to us during the past two years a thing that is worth more than all the other achievements put together—a better understanding of the instincts and motives and principles upon which the Klan is so securely founded. We have been groping, but we are now able to understand conditions better. Hence, it is possible to develop a greater and better program for the near future—a program which will enable us to more rapidly increase our membership and power, and to use that power with more precision and effect.

"Let me impress you again, and deeply, that the achievements of the Klan are due to Divine Guidance—not to human wisdom. I am grateful that I have been one of the instruments used—grateful to the Providence that has used me.

"Already we have accomplished wonders. We have brought better government to millions, and greater patriotism and higher spiritual vision to more millions. We have forced cleaner standards in politics, and driven the enemies of Americanism until they stand with their backs to the wall. However, with vision clear and the Klan trained, we can do vastly more than we have done. Today we are a mighty army, millions strong and growing daily, united in purpose, wiser from experience, stronger through discipline and uplifted by victories—ready to carry on to the death heroic battle for the supremacy of the native, white, Protestant American nationalism until every foe is routed.

"We will make America a perfect nation, thus fulfilling the ideals of the great Statesman and Father who laid the foundation upon which to build a civilization better than the world has ever known, wherein free men may live and rear their children in liberty, security and justice—untainted by the blood of alien races and unhampered by mental and spiritual tyranny." (Tremendous applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "Everybody be seated for just a few moments, and then we will dismiss you. We have a couple of short announcements, and then we will be dismissed by Klansman _____."

(Announcement was made calling meeting of committee.)

"Klansman Carter, you had an announcement you wanted to make."

Klansman Carter. "The distribution of the speech just delivered by the Imperial Wizard will be at the close of the afternoon session, instead of at the close of this session."

"Those delegations who desire pictures made of themselves will please take the matter up with Tyner and Murphy, who are maintaining an office in the lobby."

Klansman Bossert. "There is one announcement that Klansman McCarron wants to make. Klansman McCarron."

Klansman McCarron. "Klansmen: I want to know if there is anybody in here who knows, or who has any knowledge of a man by the name of _____. He claims to be from Hot Springs, although he lives here at 1507 _____ Street. I am going to say to you that he came here under the influence of liquor, badly under the influence of liquor, about two hours ago, and we had him put in jail." (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "Everybody rise now, while we are dismissed by Klansman _____."

Klansman _____. "Almighty God, our Heavenly Father, we are thankful to Thee that we are privileged at this time to come upon the mountain tops, and have our souls filled and inspired with this glorious message. But as we meditate before Thee, as we listen in wonder to the wonderful truths that come to us, God grant unto each of us that courage to go back and live in the valley these great principles which we in this Klonvokation have learned."

"Oh, Father, we thank Thee for the character, the purpose and the nobility of the men who are leading this movement. Father, may every Klansman in his private devotion, upon his knees, ask God's guidance upon them, and may this Organization, this great movement of ours, become the power that shall spiritualize the great mass of American manhood and womanhood."

"In the name of Jesus, our Criterion of Character we pray. Amen."

SEPTEMBER 24th, 1924

AFTERNOON SESSION

Klansman Bossert. "The Chairman of the Resolutions Committee has some announcements that he wishes to make at this time. Klansman _____."

Klansman _____. "Gentlemen of the Klonvokation: Your Committee on Resolutions has just concluded a formal meeting. The Committee desires to report that your body has determined by unanimous vote that the rules governing the House of Representatives in the United States shall be the rules governing the conduct of this Klonvokation. It is the Committee's notion that no gag rule will be permitted. We are going to insist that, so far as the consideration of any business—any subject before this Committee—is concerned, this body is a democratic body. We are going to insist that every delegate know exactly what is going on. Therefore, please be advised that, under your rules, the Committee can consider no resolution that is not first read, or presented, upon the floor of this Klonvokation—read before the Klonvokation, then referred to this Committee. We insist upon this for several reasons. First, it follows the rules that you have adopted for your course of conduct; second, the Committee desires the proponent or opponent of any resolution to be present and present any argument on behalf of the resolution which he wishes us to consider favorably. When the resolution is read upon the floor, perhaps by your presiding officer, every delegate will be advised of the nature of the resolution which the Committee is called upon to consider; and in that way if there are any opponents to any proposed resolution, we want you to appear before the Committee. Therefore, as to those resolutions that have been handed, informally, to the Committee, they cannot be considered unless you introduce them under the rules. Further than that, without knowing what this Committee will do, it is my judgment that if any of you present resolutions and do not follow them up before the Committee, you may have a mighty hard time in getting them across. Inasmuch as we have no resolutions now that have been legally presented, the Committee has adjourned—to meet again at four o'clock. Remember you delegates, if you are fortunate enough to get the attention of the chair again, have your resolutions presented at any time that you get his attention, and if any resolution is presented now—between now and four o'clock, when we adjourn—it will go to the Committee and we will be ready to consider it at four."

Klansman Bossert. "The Chair recognizes Klansman Ramsey."

Klansman Ramsey. "With your permission, I will read a resolu-

tion—by request. The proponent of this resolution is absent at the present time.

“Resolution: ‘To the Second Imperial Klönvokation in regular session in the City of Kansas City, Missouri, this 24th day of September, 1924:

“Whereas, there exists in the Constitution and Laws of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan as heretofore adopted on the 29th day of November, 1922, by the First Imperial Klönvokation held in Atlanta, Georgia, certain errors of diction, punctuation, spelling and expression, and

“Whereas, it is deemed proper to correct same;

“Therefore, be it resolved that a committee be appointed by the Chair from the membership of this Klönvokation with full power and authority to correct said errors in diction, punctuation, spelling and expression. Respectfully Submitted, Jas. A. Comer.’

“I move that this resolution be referred to the Committee on Resolutions.”

(Motion duly seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Bossert. “Referred to the Resolutions Committee.”

Klansman Carpenter. “Klansmen: I have a resolution which I wish to offer at this time:

“Whereas, the 25th Triennial Conclave of the Knights Templar will be held in Seattle, Washington, commencing on the 27th day of July, 1925; and,

“Whereas, the City of Seattle can easily accommodate any convention, and is blessed with a climate which is delightful at all times of the year, and especially in the month of July; and,

“Whereas, many of the Imperial Officers, Grand Dragons and Great Titans expect to be in attendance at the above named Conclave, and,

“Whereas, the next annual meeting of the Grand Dragons and Great Titans will be held commencing July 28, 1925;

“Therefore, be it resolved that the Imperial Officers name Seattle, Washington, as the next annual meeting place of the Grand Dragons and of the Great Titans. Respectfully submitted by the Washington delegates and its officers.’

“I offer this resolution.” (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. “I had overlooked the fact that you adopted

the rules of the House. This resolution goes automatically to the Resolutions Committee, without a vote.”

Klansman Barnett. “Mr. Chairman, Klansmen: I offer a resolution here which is pertinent only to the Realm of Louisiana. In view of certain legislation that has been passed in Louisiana, we have thought it advisable to have the Klönvokation pass a resolution which will put us, in truth and in fact, in a position whereby we may evade, or rather defeat, the purposes of certain unfriendly legislation.

“The resolution reads:

“Be it resolved by the Klönvokation, in due and legal session at Kansas City, Missouri, that it does by this resolution abolish Klantons or Klan jurisdiction of all local Klans which may hereafter be organized or formed in the Realm of Louisiana, United States of America.

“Be it further resolved that local Klans in the Realm of Louisiana shall exercise no territorial jurisdiction whatsoever in any respect;

“Be it further resolved that this law shall remain in force and in effect so long as the Imperial Wizard, in his discretion, may see fit to continue same in effect, and that power be and is hereby vested in the Imperial Wizard to create and confer jurisdiction to the local Klans in the Realm of Louisiana at such time and in such manner as in his Imperial discretion such will be necessary and expedient. He shall also have power to define the territorial jurisdiction of said Klans when said territorial jurisdiction shall, in the future, in his Imperial discretion, be conferred.’

“I move that this be referred to the Resolutions Committee.”

Klansman Bossert. “It automatically goes to the Resolutions Committee. If there are no more resolutions at this time, the Imperial Wizard being present, we will now listen to his address.”

Klansman ——— of North Carolina. “I have a resolution, I wish to offer, which affects the Klansmen throughout the nation in a way:

“Be it resolved that from and after this date, the Imperial Klabebe shall prepare, or have prepared, during the months of January and July of each and every year, a financial statement of the previous six months of same, showing the assets and liabilities of the Invisible Empire, together with a statement of the receipts and disbursements covered by this balance sheet, provided that statement shows the receipts gross only, but itemized as to departments and disbursements shown in gross, but in detail as to departments.

“Resolved further that a printed copy of this report be furnished

each Grand Dragon and each Great Titan of each and every Realm and to each Exalted Cyclops of each Klan in each and every Realm.

"I move that this be referred to the Resolutions Committee."

Klansman Bossert. "We will now, at this time, fellow Klansmen, hear the address by the Imperial Wizard on the Departments. I now have the pleasure of introducing to you again your Imperial Wizard, Dr. Hiram W. Evans."

(All Klansmen standing with sign of courtesy.)

DEPARTMENTAL REPORT

By H. W. Evans, Imperial Wizard

"Klansman: This is a departmental report. It is written for the purpose of providing in a small booklet, immediately after the close of this Klonvokation, a report of the Wizard and of all the departments—to be sent at once to the Klans.

"The address I delivered this morning, 'The Klan of Yesterday and of Today,' 'The Klan of Tomorrow' and 'The Klan Spiritual' yet to be delivered, and all the other addresses and proceedings of this Klonvokation will be sent to Klansmen throughout the country within a short time. This report, however, will be submitted to our vast membership in a distinctive way—in separate pamphlet form.

"Having made this brief explanatory statement, I shall now proceed with the report scheduled for this hour.

"Two years ago, at the first Klonvokation held in Atlanta, you made me Imperial Wizard. For that exalted responsibility, I felt unworthy and unprepared; but it was a summons to service that no patriotic American could ignore. I accepted, and have filled the office every hour of all the eventful days and nights since December 1, 1922—holding it against enemies within and without. The Imperial Officers have aided me—assisted me continuously—in my effort to fill the office to which you elected me. They will, this afternoon, report to you in detail concerning the stewardship of our administration.

"The net results of the past two years are as reassuring as their accomplishment has been difficult.

"The Knights of the Ku Klux Klan has experienced persecutions, oppressions and misrepresentations comparable to those which were meted against the early development of Christianity. Like the Apostolic Church, the Klan has been strengthened and sanctified by calumny and attack.

"There is now a Klan mind, with a purpose, on the two outstanding essentials of American citizenship—immigration and education. The one concerns the intrinsic character of our people; the other their training for the fulfillment of their own well-founded happiness, and that of others. Upon these fundamentals we now stand together, and will fight together, to attain the heights of Christian civilization.

"Where, two years ago, we were charged with the taint of intolerance and hate, now our enemies, who are the enemies of the Republic, have emerged into light—bearing upon their shoulders a monopoly of those characteristics.

"Likewise, the smoke screen of prejudice has been lifted to show instrumentalities of the Roman Hierarchy occupying the position in politics in which they have sought vainly to place the Klan for its own destruction. For the first time in the life of the nation, a revelation has come of the influence that menaces religious liberty. The overshadowing issue of Church and State stands out clearly, with its proponents unmasked and the objective of a Vatican-controlled internationalism fully set forth.

"Our own house has been harmonized and set in order. Internal strife no longer exists. The Klan is now so fortified that neither personal ambition nor greed can ever again pervert its principles or distort its ideals.

"Summed up, we are today immeasurably stronger than ever before in money, in man power, in organization, in functioning and, above all else, in a determined, unalterable faith that our Cause is the most worthy ever to engage the thought and activities of humankind.

"I have been in command of your Imperial Organization. It is fair and just that for the mistakes you blame me. Vital problems imperatively demanded immediate solution. Serious situations arose which called for drastic action. It has been my policy never to dodge responsibility, nor to evade the consequences of any course that seemed essential to the welfare of the Klan and the nation. It has seemed to me that the great mistake would be inaction, due to the fear of making mistakes. Particularly did our internal problems compel us to act quickly, courageously and with determination.

"The reorganized leadership of the Klan is in competent, consecrated hands. For the successes of this biennial period, I freely give major credit to those about me.

"My first great task, which these Imperial Officers made possible by their co-operation, was to departmentalize the work of the Klan. Greater efficiency was one objective; a more business-like economy, another; and a fuller functioning, a better accomplishment of our purposes, the third.

"Through the heads of these departments, it is now my duty, as it is theirs, to report to you in detail the conditions and decisions with reference to what lies before us in the remaining years of the present administration.

Financial Affairs of the Klan

"Financially, our affairs are in most excellent condition—there has been a phenomenal improvement. In twenty months, from the

first Klonyokation to July 31, 1924, the surplus, according to the audited figures, increased 1261 per cent. This is the net worth of the Klan over and above liabilities or obligations of every kind. Moreover, it relates only to Imperial finances, and does not include the fiscal status of the twenty-two organized Realms nor the thousands of local Klans.

"At the beginning of this administration, on November 30, 1923, the cash on hand was \$232,738.91. The debts of that date amounted to \$190,007.80. Had those obligations been paid, the actual cash balance would have been \$42,731.11. You know that we did not tell you in those words then. The audit was all there, and it showed the thing I am telling you; but I am going to tell you that you read greater assets to be four hundred odd thousand dollars, and you read debts to be this difference here. I will show you what I mean, after I get down to it.

"On July 31, 1924, the date of the last complete audit, after twenty months of the present administration, the cash on hand was \$664,090.85. Now, I am talking about the amount we had subject to check, by carrying on the affairs of the Klan—not your investment in your insurance company and in your properties. This is just the cash figure that I happen to have, bearing out this phase of it. There were practically no liabilities. It is the policy and practice of this administration to take cash discounts on every purchase, and all bills are paid as soon as they have been properly vouchered and audited. It can almost literally be said, therefore, that no debts exist.

"The amount of the present cash balance, therefore, is doubly significant; because it has been our policy not to build up an increasingly large reserve, but to put the surplus at work for the Klan. Accordingly, there have been practical and profitable investments in the robe and printing plants, in publication, in financing the Mutual Insurance Company, and in other services—all of, by and for Klansmen.

"The book value of permanent assets in lands, buildings, machinery and equipment, automobiles, etc., deducting depreciation, has nearly doubled. This is without allowance for the greatly increased value of the land owned by the Klan.

"Taking the first full year of the present administration, ending July 31, 1924, the gross income was 438 per cent greater than that of the last full year of the preceding administration, with a net income 400 per cent greater, despite investments and constructive activities which required increased expenditures.

"These results have been accomplished hand in hand with a reduction in the price of robes, a turning over of a larger share of the

robe money to local Klans and Realm organizations, and an increase in the rebate made to Realms out of the Imperial income. By that I mean, for instance, a year ago we found that we were fairly prosperous and on our feet, and we reduced the amount of Klactokon sent from every chartered Klan to Atlanta—cut it exactly half in two and left \$7.50 in the local Klan. At the same time we did that, we enlarged the national money which the National Organization sent back to each Realm organization to aid in its support; and, lastly, we reduced the price, at the same time, of the robe, \$1.50. We set apart part of that money to go into the treasury of the Klan and part into the treasury of the Realm organization; and, in Atlanta, we took \$3.50 for our robes, when we had been paying, up to the time our plant started, \$3.68 to get them. (Applause.) The policy has been to reduce the cost to the individual Klansman and to strengthen the local and State organizations.

Membership Growth

"In members we are greatly increased, with the present rank and file vastly better informed and more unified and determined.

"At the time of the first Klonsvokation, ten States had passed through the provisional stage of propagation and had been organized as chartered Realms. Now we have twenty-two organized Realms, and others are soon to be organized. All Realms will ultimately be organized. Then the Extension Department, having completed its mission, will be discontinued.

"Notwithstanding this steady contraction of the propagation area through the organizing of Realms, the Extension Department is bringing many thousands into Provisional Klans every week.

"Of all the new additions from the beginning of 1923 to June 30, of this year, 62.6 per cent came through the Department of Extension and 37.4 per cent through the work of the already chartered Klans in adding to their membership.

"As to the effectiveness of the Extension Department under Klan control, as distinguished from private control, it is sufficient to say that in sixteen months of the operation of the Klan's Extension Department it added more than twice as many as were reported by Mr. E. Y. Clarke's Propagation Department in the thirty-three months of its existence. Twice as many petitioners were reported in less than one-half as many months, and the monthly rate was quadrupled.

"The territorial spread of the Klan, North, West and East, has eradicated every vestige of the old charge of Southern sectionalism. Two years ago, on June 30, the Southwest and the South had 83 per

cent of the chartered Klan membership. On June 30, of this year, the North, the West, and the East had practically 60 per cent, and the Southwest and South, though they had increased very largely in membership, furnished but 40 per cent of the total chartered strength.

"The Klan today is not sectional, but national—a tremendous fact. Its appeal is national, and it is realizing more than are other organizations in American history the hope and vision of George Washington that the diverse sectional elements of our country should be brought to a common mind, and to a common, harmonious functioning in the national interest.

The Extension Department

"The creation of the Extension Department, on March 1, 1923, two days after I cancelled the old contract of E. Y. Clarke for the propagation work, has brought hundreds of thousands of dollars in savings to the Klan treasury.

"Had Clarke's contract of \$8.00 commission per member been continued, it would have meant that he, in his private capacity, would have controlled the handling of millions of dollars of the Klan money during these nineteen months—with a vast personal profit above expenses.

"The millions of dollars involved in that contract, involving, as it did, the question as to whether Klan monies should be Klan controlled or privately controlled was the crux of the Simmons-Clarke fight to dominate or disrupt the Order. I cancelled the Clarke contract on February 27, 1923, and a month later Colonel Simmons attempted to seize the Imperial Palace. Then followed the suit to restore control of the Klan to the old private spoils basis, and the whole broadside against the character and honesty of this administration. He got possession of the Imperial Palace for a little over a day, while I was in New York. I arrived in Atlanta at 5 o'clock in the evening, and at 10 o'clock that same night the Wizard you had elected occupied his chair at the Imperial Palace. (Applause.)

"Colonel Simmons owned the robe rights. The name 'Klan', the Klan ritual, and everything pertaining to the Klan had been copyrighted in the name of William Joseph Simmons. Hence, we have had to pay out money from time to time—getting your title to your property. He agreed to surrender the title to all Klan property for \$1,000.00 per month, but failed to do so. We could have sued him for breach of contract; but that would have meant prolonged litigation and tremendous expenditure of money. We weighed the matter carefully and concluded that it would be cheaper to buy the property

rights. Hence, all the gossip—in the daily press particularly—about large expenditures of money. To put it in brief, we acquired the property, and it is ours for all time! We faced that crucial issue, and triumphed. The Klan is now the Klan. Neither private ownership nor personal profit exists to breed injustice and disruption. (Applause.)

Our Industrial Plants

"The wisdom of the Klonvokation two years ago in authorizing the establishment of plants—for the manufacturing of regalia and for printing—has been amply proved. In operation only a little over a year, the robe and printing plants have already yielded profits and savings sufficient to repay practically the whole investment.

"I have already referred to the reduction in the price of robes. Cash received from sales of robes in the one year amounted to nearly seven and one-half times as much as the year before, though the price was cut from \$6.50 to \$5.00—and the share of the Imperial treasury reduced to \$3.50. At this figure, the plant has made a profit on operations amounting to 43 per cent of total sales, besides improving greatly the quality of robe material. Even with the reduction, we have received seven and one-half times as much as we had received the year before. The scale of business is indicated by the fact that from six to eight tons of robes are shipped by express every day. The express companies say more express originates in our plant than originates in any American city of 15,000 or 20,000 population.

"Our printing this last year, at commercial prices, would have cost \$184,862.00. It was done in our own plant at a saving of approximately \$70,000.00.

"These plants are models of their kind, and there is a splendid spirit of co-operation throughout the personnel of the employees. Loyal, efficient service is given by all of them. Without exception, the one hundred and twenty people who work in the plants are members of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, or the Women of the Ku Klux Klan.

The Cashier and the Finance Committee

"Like a great corporation in the commercial world, the Klan requires a rigid business system. It has such a system in full operation. It covers every department that receives or spends money, and accounts for every dollar of income and expenditure.

"The value of our accounting work to the Klan is incalculable. It absolutely insures the integrity of all financial transactions. Klansmen can feel the completest confidence that every dollar they send to Atlanta, every cent of interest on official funds deposited in banks

and all profits from our operations go into the treasury; that nothing is paid out except on properly authorized vouchers; and that all accounts are kept in a way that they can be audited at any time.

"All persons authorized to handle money are adequately bonded. Ernst and Ernst, a nationally known firm, not Klansmen, are our auditors. Also there is a careful review and checking of the audit, and of the reasonableness of the expenditures, by the National Finance Committee—a body of five responsible accountants, who are prominent Klansmen.

"Larger matters of policy involving finance are laid before the Klonsilium, and the plan has been adopted of having a member of that National Finance Committee sit with the Executive Committee of the Klonsilium to consider matters that involve any important amounts of money.

Services to the Klan

"The first Klonvokation wrought a representative government out of what had been practically a monarchy, and enabled the Klan to take control of itself. The result has been that Klan monies have gone into constructive service, which, under private control, was poorly performed or altogether neglected. We have put the push of organized force behind the efforts of the Extension Department and of the Department of Realms to recruit and train our members in a better understanding and practice of Klan principles. By and large, we have tried to further the great Klan program. Under the present constitutional control by the body of the Order itself, any leadership failing to give this kind of service will have merited repudiation and dismissal. Under your control of this Order, any leadership failing to give the kind of service I am telling about would have merited repudiation by you. (Applause.)

National Lecture Bureau and Its Work

"The head of the National Lecture Bureau will report to you on the service of his two squadrons of lecturers and the system of invitational meetings. The lecturers are all ministers; they all present the same essential ideas, with strict instructions never to countenance a program of hate, but to make their appeal wholly on the constructive program of the Organization. This kind of work counts in lifting the plane of the membership, both old and new.

Realm Organization

"The Department of Realms is pre-eminently one of Klan service. It must not only promote the work of the Grand Dragons and the

local Klans in training and educating the old members and in keeping them alert for the Cause, but it must also keep the Klans in good standing. And it has a large work in helping the Klan extend the membership.

"In this connection, the large additions to chartered Klans through naturalizations should be noted with great satisfaction. Yet more can be done, and if the Grand Dragons and the officers of the local Klans will study the available statistics of the classes of population in their territory, they will see that we have as yet scarcely scratched the surface of our task, and duty—that of reaching all who are eligible to membership in the Order.

"The Imperial Klazik will tell you of all this work. That it is not directly measurable by any statistics heightens, rather than lessens, its importance; and it has a real part in the results recorded in the membership rolls and financial statements of other departments.

"It is a pleasure now to make way for my Imperial colleague who will report to you. I have discussed our affairs in general terms; they will be more specific. As Imperial Wizard, I know that the campaign has been successful; that splendid progress has been made. Imperial Officers and department heads can reveal what has occurred in the various departments of the Klan. I know that our Cause is right and that Divine approval has advanced it remarkably in the righteous warfare to give ascendancy to what is highest and best. The officials who will now report have been upon the firing line, and out of their experience are equipped to tell in detail the story of this administration.

"May God bless and strengthen them, and you, and me, for all that lies in the future of Klankraft and Americanism." (Applause)

Klansman Bossert. "My fellow Klansmen: At this time I want to introduce to you your Imperial Klonsel, Mr. Paul Etheridge. Most of you may know him as the Chief of Staff. He is an outstanding attorney of Atlanta, and, as the Chief of Staff, passes upon a great many of the things that come into Klan consideration or practically all the matters that come over the desk at Atlanta; and I assure you that, regardless of what you have heard about him, he is a fine, high-class citizen!"

Klansman Etheridge. "I do not know whether this amplifier is working or not."

Voices: "No!"

Klansman Etheridge. "Well, I can not fix it; but I will do my best to make you hear me.

REPORT OF THE LEGAL DEPARTMENT

To the Second Imperial Klonsvokation, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan:

"I herewith submit report of the Legal Department of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

"At no time since the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, Incorporated, became large enough to attract the attention of the general public has the Organization been free from attacks of a legal or quasi legal nature. I doubt if any organization of any nature or kind has ever heretofore existed in this country which has had to defend itself against so many, so varied and so vicious attacks as have been launched against the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. These attacks have for the most part come from individuals and agencies outside the Organization. These hostile agencies have to some extent been composed of individuals who merely misunderstood us; but in the main they have been composed of those individuals and groups of individuals and agencies whose aims have been hostile to American Civilization, whose purposes have been to break down American institutions and whose practices have been in violation of the Constitution and Laws of the United States.

"When the Klonsvokation met in Atlanta, Georgia, in November, 1922, a brief verbal report was submitted from this department to that body, and this report will not go back of that time, except to say that at the time of the Klonsvokation in 1922 there were pending one or more suits seeking to destroy the Organization and wind up its affairs through receivership; the principal suit being the one of Harry B. Terrell, et al., pending in Fulton county, Georgia.

"All litigation pending at the time of the 1922 Klonsvokation has been terminated favorably to the Organization.

"During the two-year period just past, various and sundry kinds of litigation have arisen in many different parts of the country. It will not be possible in this report to enumerate them. A brief classification of them will be given. In practically all of the litigation in which the Organization has been involved, it, the Organization, has appeared on the defensive. In a very few instances it has been necessary for the Organization to go into court to assert its rights against certain individuals and subordinate organizations who have sought to in-

fringe upon the name, franchises or property of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. In almost every instance of disaffection or incipient rebellion litigation has been averted, disagreements harmonized and misguided Klansmen satisfied by prompt action and intelligent handling of such conditions. Experience has shown that in the vast majority of cases of threatened trouble the exercise of good Klannish judgment and common sense has been more effective than court action. Nevertheless, in some instances it has been necessary to institute court action to restrain infringement upon our charter rights and to prevent the loss of property and money. In this class of litigation (while there are several cases still pending) not a single case has thus far been adjudicated against us, and we have taken numerous decrees and judgments establishing our rights and restraining infringement thereon, and recovering possession of property and judgments for money had and received.

"Another class of litigation which at one time threatened to become serious was so promptly and effectually met by the Organization that for nearly two years we have experienced no trouble in this line. I refer to the attempt on the part of a certain large city in the middle West to disqualify members of our organization to hold positions of public employment.

"From time to time, outbreaks of lawlessness have occurred throughout the country which have resulted in prosecutions against Klansmen. This department has earnestly sought to give such direction and attention to each instance brought to its notice as the circumstances required. In practically every instance where rioting or other outbreaks have occurred, careful investigation has proven that the Klansmen were the aggrieved and not the aggressors, that they were the victims and not the instigators of trouble, and in many instances, the courage, calmness, self-possession and forbearance of Klansmen have averted what might easily have been serious and appalling results, where, due to the viciousness and offensiveness of unprovoked attacks, force and resistance would have been justified under the law. Notably among these cases are those to be found in Oklahoma, Pennsylvania and Massachusetts. This department has sought to 'help, aid and assist all worthy Klansmen' who have been innocent victims of lawlessness at the hands of our enemies. At the same time, however, this department has just as vigorously assisted the law enforcement agencies of the land in the detection and prosecution of any and every Klansman who has been guilty of violating or conspiring to violate any of the laws of the land, anywhere, at any time.

"By far the most important branch of litigation handled by this department has been defense against the efforts of former officials to destroy the Organization. Very soon after the Klonsvokation in 1922, when a new administration was set up, an attack was made upon the Organization by the former Imperial Wizard and Emperor, who, at a time when all the officials connected with the Palace were out of the city, perpetrated a seizure of the Palace, together with its property and records, by a court order obtained and executed by a process of misrepresentation to the Court; and sought by injunction to prevent the functioning of the Organization under the Constitution and Laws adopted by the Klonsvokation and under the administration of officials elected by the same. Naturally, a bitter fight ensued. After days of court action and weeks of earnest effort to adjust matters outside of the courts, when the very fact of the existence of litigation of such a nature and character (regardless of the merit or lack of merit of the action) threatened the very existence of the Organization, an agreement was reached and signed, and a court decree composing all differences and settling all issues was entered of record. Whereupon, the agreement was promptly violated and the court decree disregarded by the attempt on the part of the former Imperial Wizard and Emperor, William Joseph Simmons, to organize, develop and confer a so-called second order known as the Knights Kamelia, or K-Duo degree of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, the avowed purpose of said action being to take over the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan from the administration and government controlling the same.

"Simultaneously with this action, probably the most bitter attack ever filed against the Organization in the courts of the land was filed in Fulton county, Georgia, in the matter of David Rittenhouse, et al., against Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, et al., the origin of which case was easily traced to the same source, and the purpose of the same was identical with the two previous troubles herein above enumerated.

"At the same time, a rebellion broke out in No. 1 Klan at Atlanta, which was known as the mother Klan of the Organization, and which was at that time dominated by the Simmons influence, and serious litigation arose on the part of this Klan against the National Organization; all emanating from and dominated by what may be termed the Simmons influence.

"Without giving in detail the history of these various harassing law suits and the conditions that arose out of them, suffice it to say that as fast as court action could be taken and hearings could be had, the Klan was victorious, and each of the law suits mentioned adjudicated in favor of the Klan.

"The Simmons faction, however, did not cease its activities until early in the year 1924, when, by reason of his repeated and continued efforts to disrupt and destroy the Organization, there came a demand from all over the nation and from all the Grand Dragons of the nation, to banish him from the order, and an order of banishment was issued against him with the privilege of appeal to the Imperial Klonscilium. Whereupon, through an agent or broker employed by William Joseph Simmons and representing him, a proposition was made by him (Simmons) to the Organization, whereby he agreed, in consideration of the payment in cash to him of the actual value of the annuity which had previously been established by the order in his favor, to withdraw from membership in the Organization and from any and all connections directly or indirectly with the same, agreeing to release any and all rights, title and interest that he then had or had previously had in the annuity above mentioned, together with any and all rights or benefits of any nature or kind whatsoever accruing to him from the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. Agreeing, further, to do and perform no act directly or indirectly by himself or through any agent or agents that would in any manner prejudice, hinder or injure the Organization, the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. This proposal presented by his agent was accompanied by a power of attorney from him to his agent to close the deal and to receive from the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan the cash consideration, and this proposal was accepted by the Imperial Klonscilium and said cash consideration in the sum of One Hundred Forty-Six Thousand, Five Hundred Dollars (\$146,500.00) was paid in cash to the aforesaid agent. This deal was consummated in February, 1924, since which time (although Col. Simmons immediately upon making the settlement above set forth, became the head of an organization known as the Knights of the Flaming Sword, whose agents and employees have in some localities sought to disrupt the Organization by attempting to entice disgruntled Klansmen into their membership, he has made very little headway and caused but little trouble) the Organization has been practically free from molestation or harassment on the part of William Joseph Simmons.

"An organization known as the American Unity League, composed of Jews and Roman Catholics and headed by Pat H. O'Donnell, a Roman Catholic lawyer of Chicago, has long waged a bitter and vicious fight against the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, and has instigated litigation at several different places. There are pending at the present time two quite important suits; one, a bill for receivership and action for damages in the Federal Court, District of Indiana, at Indianapolis. The other, a suit for a half million dollars damages, pending in the

Federal Court at Chicago. Both of these suits were brought by a Roman Catholic lawyer by the name of Joe Roach assisted by Pat O'Donnell of Chicago. Each suit is an attempt to dissolve the Klan by proving it guilty of illegal, corrupt and unconstitutional practices. The wildest and most absurd allegations are made. Needless to say, they are false, and should the cases ever come to trial on the merits, our enemies would necessarily fail to substantiate their charges, notwithstanding they are stooping to every low and disreputable means conceivable to do the same. They are being aided and assisted by banished Klansmen of the Frank N. Littlejohn type. Their boast is that they have their agents among our trusted and confidential employees. Suffice it to say that these matters are being carefully handled, and when the time comes for trial these cases will go the way of all similar efforts on the part of our outside enemies to damage or discredit the Klan.

"The Legal Department has given considerable time and attention to the consideration of bills affecting the Klan introduced into and passed by various State Legislatures. Many legislatures have sought to enact laws intended to suppress the growth and activity of the Klan, but we are glad to report that in almost every instance there have been a sufficient number of really patriotic citizens in the membership of the respective legislatures to bring about a more or less fair discussion of the real merits, purposes and principles of the Klan, and wherever such consideration has been given the result has been that the Klan was found to be a truly American organization, its principles thoroughly constitutional and its practices consistent with and conducive to law and order, good government and exemplary citizenship. Hence, in such instances, hostile legislation has failed. In those States where laws affecting the Klan have been enacted, the Klan has immediately set about to conform thereto and to govern itself accordingly.

"Beginning with the year 1924 a ruling was made whereby no litigation involving the National Organization could be instituted or defended by any agent, employee or department head of the Organization without the matter having first been taken up with and authorized by the Legal Department. This ruling and practice have served to coordinate the legal work over the nation, and have prevented much unnecessary litigation, and has greatly reduced the expense of the department.

"Respectfully Submitted,

"PAUL S. ETHERIDGE,

"Imperial Klonsel."

"While this is not in the report, I want to say, by way of parenthesis, that an incident occurred in the City of Chicago, where they sought to disqualify members of the fire department from holding city positions because they were Klansmen, and that the success of that fight, that was so completely accomplished, is due, practically all of it, to the Grand Dragon of Illinois, Chas. G. Palmer, who is here with you." (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "Is the Committee on the address of the Imperial Klonsel ready to make a report at this time? I wish to state that this report was submitted last evening by Klansman McBrayer."

Klansman McBrayer. "I was a bit surprised to hear your Imperial Klonsel say that he was unable to fix this amplifier. He seems to have been able to fix everything else that we wanted him to fix. (Applause.) I might say it has become a custom, and the Wizard started it here, of saying a few words outside of reports. I wish to refer to Klansman Etheridge, knowing the work that he has been doing. It is impossible, in making our report on his paper today, to tell you of all the things that Paul Etheridge has done to save the Ku Klux Klan from our enemies. Also, just a few moments ago, a resolution offered in regard to our finances might indicate that we are not putting the matter of finance squarely before you. In 1923, the Finance Committee met three times and looked over the finances of the Organization; in 1924, we met four times and went into every detail of the financial situation. If some fellow wants to give the enemy just a lot of ammunition, let him persist in intimating that something is wrong." (Applause.)

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE IMPERIAL KLONSEL'S REPORT

"Your Lordship, Imperial Klonselium, Klansmen:

"Having been selected to review the report of the Imperial Klonsel, we, your Committee, after a thorough analysis of the contents of the report of the Imperial Klonsel beg leave to make the following report:

"1. While the Imperial Klonsel has enumerated many of the actions that have been defended by his Department, and his several suits instituted for our rights, the great bulk of his labors cannot be reported in every detail—it would be too voluminous.

"2. The nature of the work required of the Imperial Klonsel has been to defend the rights of the Organization and of the individual members, and your Committee is pleased to report that all matters placed in his hands have been handled promptly, efficiently and ef-

fectively in the interest of the Organization and of its individual members.

"3. It is a further pleasure to report that during the period of time covered by this report, your Imperial Klonsel has won every case that was instituted against the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, or that was brought to retain our rights.

"4. Too much praise cannot be given our Imperial Klonsel, Paul Etheridge, for his untiring efforts in our behalf.

"5. We recommend the adoption of the report of the Imperial Klonsel.

"Respectfully Submitted,
"In the Sacred Unfailing Bond,
"Henry A. Grady, North Carolina.
"Sam D. Rich, Pennsylvania.
"Chas. H. McBrayer, Kansas."

(Motion was made by Klansman McBrayer that the report of the Committee be adopted. Motion was seconded, and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Bossert. "At this time, I am going to ask the Delaware, Pennsylvania and New Jersey delegations for their demonstration of 'Pep.'" (Applause.)

(Said delegations sang. Loud applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "I want to say to the boys of Delaware, Pennsylvania and New Jersey that they surely have some 'pep.' At this time, we will listen to the report of the Imperial Kligrapp, Klansman H. K. Ramsey." (Applause.)

REPORT OF THE IMPERIAL KLIGRAPP

"To the Second Imperial Kloukation of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan:

"It has been twenty-two months since your body received a report from the Imperial Kligrapp's Department. Many changes have occurred in our Organization in those twenty-two months. Its growth has been nothing short of miraculous, and this department has endeavored to the best of its ability to keep up with that growth.

"The Imperial Kligrapp Department's work is composed principally of a vast amount of details, such as:

- Issuing all Charters,
- Keeping up with correct addresses of officials of Realms, Provinces and local Klans,
- The proper mailing and distribution of all literature, Official Documents and circular letters,
- The maintaining and keeping up-to-date of a mailing list for educational purposes,
- The handling of all Supply orders,
- The handling of all Robe orders,
- The handling of all quarterly reports of chartered Klans,
- The certifying of men entitled to take K-Duo,
- The issuance of certificates to men who have taken K-Duo,
- The keeping of a correct list of men who have received K-Duo,
- The issuance of all Commissions for Realm and Province Officers, and Giant's Commissions.

"There have been issued up to and including September 8, 1924, twenty-nine hundred and eighty-two (2982) charters for local Klans, which have practically all been delivered. This is an increase in chartered Klans since the last report of this Department of 104%. The membership in these chartered organizations has increased since the last report, 409%.

"When this department made its last report to you, 31.5% of the membership in chartered Klans was in the Realm of Texas, and 18.2% in the Realm of Oklahoma, making in these two Southwestern States alone 49.7% of the whole membership, taking at that time the Southwestern States as a whole—that is Louisiana, Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, Arkansas and Oklahoma comprise 61% of the membership.

"The Southern States—Mississippi to Virginia, and including Kentucky and West Virginia—comprise 22.2%.

"The North Central States—Illinois, Indiana and Ohio (Wisconsin and Michigan not having any)—comprise 6.4%.

"The West—Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Washington and Oregon (Idaho, Nevada and California having no membership in chartered Klans)—comprise 5.1%.

"The Middle West—Minnesota, North Dakota, Iowa, Nebraska, Missouri and Kansas (South Dakota having none)—comprise 5%.

"The only North Atlantic States having any chartered Klan membership were Delaware and Maryland, comprising .3 of 1%.

"In New England there were no members in chartered Klans.

"If West Virginia were counted with Delaware and Maryland, as a Northern State, these three States together would have had but 1.8% of the membership.

"There were no members in the populous States of Pennsylvania, New Jersey and New York, and none in the six New England States.

"It may be noted that two-thirds of the membership in the West was in the one State of Oregon; and one-half of the membership in the Middle West was in the one State of Missouri. It is our desire now to show you a picture of the distribution of the membership at this time.

The North Central States comprise 40.2%.

The Southwestern States comprise 25.6%.

The Southern States (including West Virginia) comprise 16.1%.

The Middle West States comprise 8.3%.

The Western States comprise 6.1%.

The North Atlantic States comprise 3.7%.

"It is the desire to impress upon you again that these figures are only dealing with chartered Klan membership. If we were to take into consideration the membership in the Provisional Klans, the trend away from the South would be still more marked.

Realm Organizations

"When the last report was made to you, there were ten States which had been organized into Realms, in the order named:

- (1). Texas
- (2). Oklahoma
- (3). Arkansas
- (4). Louisiana
- (5). Mississippi
- (6). Georgia
- (7). Oregon
- (8). Alabama
- (9). North Carolina
- (10). South Carolina

"We now have twenty-two Realm Organizations, the following having been established since the First Imperial Klonvokation in the order named:

- (11). Arizona
- (12). Illinois
- (13). Wyoming
- (14). Colorado
- (15). Indiana
- (16). West Virginia
- (17). Washington
- (18). Montana
- (19). Florida
- (20). Maryland
- (21). Kansas
- (22). Ohio

"The Imperial Klazik's report will give you any other information relative to these Realm Organizations that you care to have.

Supplies

"This department handles an average of about five thousand supply orders annually. When you realize that the Grand Dragons carry in each Realm a consignment account of supplies and fill the orders for their particular Klans from the Grand Dragon's stock, you will have some conception of the enormous amount of supplies that are furnished the individual Klans. All of these supplies have been reduced very materially in price since your last Klonvokation, owing to the fact that most of them are manufactured in our own plant. Some reductions have been as great as 400%, while the average has been about 150%.

Robes and Helmets

"Our department is receiving, checking and correcting, and forwarding to the factory, an average of five thousand robe orders per week, for which we receive \$3.50 net per robe, which is 18 cents less than we were paying for robes when the last report was made. However, at \$3.50, they are netting a nice profit which goes into your National Treasury, the aggregate of which you will get from the report of the Finance Committee.

K-Duo

"On February 12, our Imperial Wizard issued a proclamation that established the K-Duo and its method of promulgation. This has placed a very large amount of detail work on this department. We have up to the present time issued identification cards upon certificates from local organizations to the number of 154,035. The Degree Team has conferred the degree on approximately 75,000 candidates. You will notice from this that there is a vast difference between the number of identification cards issued and the number that received the degree. This is caused in a small way by the Degree Team not having reached Klans that were certified, but the vast majority of the difference is caused by the failure of the candidates to present themselves. Klansman Edwin DeBarr has written a report on the activities of this K-Duo Degree Team, which will be read to you.

Junior Ku Klux Klan

"In the early part of the year 1924, the Imperial Kloucilium recognized the Junior Ku Klux Klan, which was chartered in the States of Indiana and Ohio. Nothing was done toward assisting this Organization at that time, however, except to advance it about \$10,000. Its office was moved to Washington, but no proclamation was issued and no assistance rendered it until about April 1, when the Kloucilium met in Kansas City on March 29, ordering an official proclamation to issue setting it up as a Department of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan and moving its office to Atlanta, where it was placed under the direct supervision of this department. Its charters were surrendered in Ohio and Indiana and from that time on it has been operating on practically a self-sustaining basis. Klansman Paul A. Poock, the National Director, will make you a report in detail.

Mailing Department

"This department is equipped with all of the latest electrically driven machinery for handling their business. Under the direction of

our Imperial Wizard, this department has been preparing, and is still preparing, mailing lists for the purpose of education. At the time the Immigration Bill was before the National Congress, this list aggregated approximately a quarter of a million names and was used very effectively in creating public sentiment in favor of that bill. At present, this list aggregates practically one million names and before it is completed, it will run to a million and a half. These names are made on stencils which can be put in the rapid addressograph machine and envelopes addressed very quickly for the purpose of mailing out literature. These names are kept in steel cabinets in the vault. This is a permanent list and can be used from time to time for disseminating our principles. We want you to understand, however, that this list is not a list of Klansmen; but of bankers, doctors, preachers, State, city and county officials and outstanding citizens of this country.

Co-operation

"It is impossible to close this report without taking the opportunity for the Head of the Department to express his appreciation for the active and close co-operation of all of the Department Heads, the Grand Dragons and Imperial Representatives throughout the nation. This has been everything that could be desired, and without it we would have been unable to accomplish anything. The employees of this department have rendered most faithful and efficient service at all times and deserve the commendation and praise of your body.

Conclusion

"In concluding, permit your Imperial Kligrapp to express his great appreciation to the Organization as a whole, and to the Imperial Wizard in particular, for the great honor that has been bestowed upon him and the confidence that has been reposed in him, and to assure you and the Imperial Wizard that it has been his ardent desire to render faithful and efficient service to the best of his ability.

"Trusting that these humble efforts may meet with some small portion of approbation at the hands of this Imperial Body, and from His Lordship, I beg to remain

"Faithfully Yours In the Sacred Unfailing Bond

"H. K. RAMSEY,
"Imperial Kligrapp."

Klansman Bossert. "Is your Committee appointed to report on the Imperial Kligrapp's report ready to report at this time? Fellow Klansmen, I have the pleasure of introducing to you Klansman Esdale."

Klansman James Esdale. "Mr. Chairman, and Fellow Klansmen: The Committee on your Kligrapp's report has tried to make its report as brief as possible. We well know how tiresome it is listening to reports, although they contain valuable information which you wish to possess. We should give our attention to them, because they will answer a great many questions in our minds. I will now read our report on the report of the Imperial Kligrapp.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE IMPERIAL KLIGRAPP'S DEPARTMENT

To the Second Imperial Kloukation, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan:

"We have been appointed as your Committee to render to you a report upon the Imperial Kligrapp's Department—its executive management and the personnel of the Department, together with its methods of operation.

"It is indeed our pleasure to have been honored with the opportunity of rendering a report on one of our most important Imperial Departments, and we have carefully studied the various systems and methods which have been so ably worked out and put into actual operation by our Imperial Kligrapp. He has presented us with a resumé of his Department, which we have thoroughly investigated and found to have been operated in a most proficient manner. We are pleased to present to you the brief outline of this important office, which will give you a general vision of certain existing conditions throughout the Invisible Empire from a national standpoint. His report briefly touches on the various departments that have come under his jurisdiction, in which instance he has been called upon to formulate a method of procedure for the handling of these various matters.

"We wish not only to comment upon our Imperial Kligrapp, personally, but we wish to go further. Commendations in the highest terms are in order for the able assistants with which he has surrounded himself in his department; and we cannot pass on without expressing our high appreciation and regard for his capable and efficient secretary, Klansman Earl L. Willoughby, whom we have found to be a most loyal and devoted Klansman as well as one possessing splendid intellect and excellent ability.

"In closing, we wish to say a few words of appreciation relative to our Imperial Kligrapp. We wish to commend him in the highest terms, and say to the Klansmen of the nation that they should be proud to know that they have had in charge of the secretarial affairs of their National Organization a man who has demonstrated himself at all times in the most efficient manner as well as to exemplify his loyalty and devotion to our noble cause. We might travel throughout the bounds of the Invisible Empire and find one who could fill his position; but we feel that we could not find any one who could handle this office in a more capable and efficient manner than it has been handled by our beloved Kyle Ramsey.

"Signed,

"James Esdale, Alabama, Chairman.

"O. H. Carpenter, Washington.

"Dr. J. G. Locke, Colorado.

"J. G. Murphy, Alabama.

"Dated September 24, 1924, at Kansas City Missouri."

(Motion was made by Klansman Esdale that the report be adopted. Said motion was duly seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Bossert. "At this time, I wish to say that since you have had a very heavy day, we are going to close early this afternoon as you will have to be back here by 7:30 this evening. I also wish to state that Klansman _____, of the Realm of Virginia, will meet with the Committee on Industrial Plants and will confer with the Chairman of the Committee. Klansman McCarron has an announcement. After that, we will stand and be adjourned by Klansman _____ of Indiana."

(Evening program was announced relative to Klavern of Sorrow.)

Klansman Bossert. "We will all stand and be dismissed."

Klansman _____. "Our Father, we thank Thee for the new inspiration we gathered from the reports and the addresses, and for the new acquaintances at this national Klonvokation of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. We thank Thee for the great, passionate desire of the leaders of this great Organization to promote its principles to the uttermost bounds of the United States of America. We thank Thee, Our Father, for the high and noble desires of these representatives of this Organization to promote the cause of Christian leadership and to be instrumental in the promotion of American institutions and ideals. We thank Thee for our high and noble leadership, and for

the objectives of this Organization, and for the spiritual enlightenment which has come to us all. We pray especially Thy blessings upon our Imperial Wizard, upon whose shoulders rest such great responsibilities. And, our Father, we pray, too, for his associates and colleagues. Bless the men who are in the field—those that are also on the firing line, for the cause of Americanism at this crucial moment. Our Father, take us more fully to the Cross of Jesus Christ, help us to extend His Kingdom, and to exalt the principles of Americanism. May Thy blessings rest upon us and attend us in all that is done and said, as we continue in this great Klonvokation. Our Father, we ask Thee that we may do more on the home base than we have ever done before, and may we carry the inspiration of this Klonvokation back home and bring to our organizations greater enthusiasm and a greater unifying program than we have ever seen instituted before. We ask it, our Father, for the perpetuity of these American ideals and institutions; we ask it for the good of all concerned, and for the good of the whole world. Bless the Grand Dragons of the States we represent, and bless all of their associates as well. Take us now into Thy care and keeping. Guide us as Christian citizens to do Thy will and Thy bidding. We ask it for Christ's sake, and in His name. Amen."

(8. p. m., September 24, 1924, Klavern of Sorrow conducted. Not stenographically reported.)

SEPTEMBER 25th 1924.

MORNING SESSION

Klansman Bossert. "Before we enter upon the devotional exercises, we will have the report of the minutes of yesterday's meeting. Klansman Ramsey."

Klansman Ramsey. "We are a little bit out of order this morning. We haven't had our devotional exercises, and I believe the devotional exercises would benefit us more at this time than the reading of the minutes. However, the minutes will be read while the Klonvokation is assembling."

(Minutes of previous day's proceedings were read.)

Klansman Ramsey. "I move that the minutes be approved."

(The motion was duly seconded and adopted—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Bossert. "While waiting for a few moments, we will witness a demonstration to be put on by Kansas—and Kansas has your band! We will have that demonstration now."

(Demonstration by Kansas delegation.)

Klansman Bossert. "Klansman James will lead us in singing *America*, and then lead us in prayer."

(*America.*)

Klansman James. "Our Father: Again we call upon Thee, in Jesus' name, to present ourselves and our cause to Thee and to present this morning-session to Thee, with all that it shall contain. We pray that Thou wilt bless those that shall give the reports. Lord, continue to bless us as Thou hast in these past days. We thank Thee for Thy presence with us. Indeed, Thou hast blessed us. We thank Thee for the Spirit manifested here, and may it continue. And now while we are in Thy Divine presence this morning, may Jesus Christ be exalted, may He be lifted high, and may He draw us close unto Himself. Bless every department of this great Organization; bless our Imperial Wizard and his Imperial family; bless all in authority over us. While gathered here, in Jesus' name, may our thoughts be on Thee, and on Thy work, and on Thy cause in this land of ours. Because of having met in this Klonsvokation, may we go back to our respective fields with greater enthusiasm—carrying these messages to our associates in the great work to which Thou hast called us. May these messages that we have heard find their way into our hearts and lives, and become a part of the fabric and fibre of our daily life. Have Thy way with us, we pray, in Jesus' name. Amen."

Imperial Wizard. "Mr. President, and members of the Klonsvokation: I understand that quite a large number of those who are in attendance upon this meeting, expecting this to be a three-day session, have their reservations, and are going to leave the city today. Believing that it is absolutely necessary for you to get one or two of the fundamental lines of thought, I am going to ask you to let us expedite matters today so that those of you who have to leave may carry with you a vision of the Klonsvokation as a whole. These reports are all printed, they are now here—all the reports that were to have been read. It is embarrassing to me, on behalf of all my fellow workers, to ask you to read the reports; but it would be more embarrassing still to have you leave without being in possession of some of the things that are vital for you to have.

"There is in the city the head of the Women's Order. I think that you men ought to know that the Women's Order, started a year ago out of dire necessity, has grown to where it has more than _____ women—gathered in less than twelve months.

"We know enough of the Klan purposes to know that for the accomplishment of the great task to which we are pledged, and for

which we will ever strive, we will, and must, march with our Christian, patriotic women. Therefore, it is my great pleasure to request that you invite to your platform at this time the head of the Women's Order in the United States."

(There was a chorus of seconds.)

Klansman Bossert. "If it is taken by consent, I will appoint a committee to invite the head of the Women's Organization (ascent was shouted by the entire Klonsvokation) and on that committee I will appoint our Imperial Wizard, Klansman Venable, and Klansman McBrayer. With your consent, in order that we may have a clear understanding of the work our women are doing, I shall ask the Chairman of the Committee on the Women's Organization to read his report to you. I shall ask Klansman Comer to place these facts and figures before you. Is that your consent?"

(Chorus of "Yes".)

REPORT OF WOMEN OF THE KU KLUX KLAN

"To the Second Imperial Klonvokation of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan"

"The initial Klonvokation of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan held in Atlanta, Georgia, on the 27th, 28th, 29th and 30th of November, 1922, discussed the question as to whether or not the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan should recognize any one of the numerous women's organizations already in existence; or whether a new women's organization should be brought into being, fostered by the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

"This discussion finally resulted in the Klonvokation going on record to the effect that the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan should not recognize, and that no member of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan should recognize or aid and assist, any of the women's organizations then in existence. A committee was appointed to ascertain whether the women of the several organizations already in existence preferred to operate in separate organizations, or whether it would be agreeable to them to dissolve their organizations and become members of a new organization, fostered by the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, and supporting similar principles; and to ascertain whether or not there seemed to be a desire on the part of the Protestant women generally to organize for the same purposes that Protestant men have organized, and to make a report of their observation and information to the Imperial Wizard and the Imperial Kloncilium.

"Said Committee went forward in the line of its duty, and finally made a report to the Imperial Kloncilium on or about February 1, 1923, advising that there were in the several States approximately twenty-five or more separate and distinct women's organizations with tenets not altogether dissimilar to those of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, and which were without any national head and without any set plan for a nation-wide campaign in furtherance of the principles to which they had subscribed. The Committee further reported that it was of the opinion that the leaders in the several women's organizations, and also the membership thereof, would be glad to abandon their respective organizations and join an organization which would be endorsed and fostered by the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. Thereupon, the Imperial Wizard and the Imperial Kloncilium recommended that the Committee take such action as in its judgment would seem proper.

"Colonel William Joseph Simmons, then Emperor of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, in violation of the specific direction of the

Klonvokation not to recognize any one of the several women's organizations then in existence, attempted to recognize the W. A. P. Study Club, one of the organizations already in existence—as being the official Women's Organization, and requested the Klans of the Nation to aid and assist the building up of that organization. (The W. A. P. Study Club was organized by two Klansmen and their wives.) Colonel Simmons, thereupon, through some secret arrangements between himself and the organizers of the W. A. P. Study Club, changed the name of the said organization to the name 'Kamelia' and began a vigorous campaign to induce the wives of Klansmen to join that organization, representing that it was a companion Klan to that of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan; and Colonel Simmons traveled about over the country speaking in its behalf, and used what influence he may have had toward the building of the organization known as 'Kamelia.'

"The Committee, aforesaid, called a conference of the heads of the several women's organizations, together with a number of other prominent women of the nation, to assemble at the New Willard Hotel in Washington, D. C., on the second day of June, 1923, for the purpose of bringing into being an organization of women, for women, and by women, with principles similar to those of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

"A representative number of these aforesaid women assembled as requested, and on the same day, the second day of June, 1923, entered into an agreement to organize a national women's order with tenets identical with those of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, and to ask permission of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan to use such part of its corporate name and such parts of its Constitution and ritual as they might desire. After the agreement had been reached by said women, a petition was presented to the Kloncilium of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, which was at the time in session in the City of Washington, D. C., in the New Willard Hotel, asking for permission to use its name, Constitution and ritual, or so much thereof as they might wish.

"The Kloncilium received the petition, as aforesaid, and after due consideration very graciously granted the petition, and promised its hearty co-operation and support.

"These women, thus organized, on the eighth day of June, 1923, presented their petition to the Circuit Court of Pulaski county, Arkansas, praying that a charter be issued them, creating them into a body corporate. This petition was granted by the court, and a charter issued under the name of the 'Women of the Ku Klux Klan.' The Constitution of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, with certain mod-

ifications, was adopted. It also adopted the ritual of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, except for a few unimportant changes; and the work of organization began.

"This new organization found itself without funds with which to begin operation. This fact was made known to the Imperial Wizard and to the Klonsilium of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, which from time to time gave the Women of the Ku Klux Klan such sums of money as seemed necessary for the furtherance of the work of propagation. It placed women in the field, organizing in all the States of the nation. It then began a process of absorbing the membership of the several organizations previously formed, and also the tedious work of absorbing the organization recognized and fostered by Colonel William Joseph Simmons—which brought about a great deal of dissatisfaction due to the fact that the organization known as 'Kameba' was fostered by Colonel Simmons. It required a great deal of money and time to present the cause to the membership of these organizations so that they would understand that they were not an auxiliary to the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, or fostered by it, or in any manner recognized by it; and then to impress upon their minds the fact that the Women of the Ku Klux Klan was to be an organization organized by women, for women and of women, and one in which men had no interest other than to see that a large organization of women should be effected which would uphold the principles and standards of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, which would be a power for good in the nation.

"These wonderful women disseminated the doctrine of Klankraft through the several States, mobilizing ————— American born, Anglo-Saxon, Protestant women. This includes women who were accepted as members of other women's organizations, which had been instituted prior to the on-coming of the Women of the Ku Klux Klan.

"This Organization has on hand at the present time in savings accounts in the banks of Little Rock, \$136,767.00. It has invested \$9,168.00 in furniture and fixtures, \$3,014.00 in rolling stock; and in addition thereto it has purchased four and one-half lots of ground, situated on the corner of Eighteenth and Broadway streets, one of the choicest residential sections in the City of Little Rock, Arkansas, at a cost of \$48,251.00. On this land is situated a large brick building, pretentious in construction and design, in which are the Imperial Headquarters and administrative offices. The donation paid by the membership is \$5.00 each, \$4.00 of which has been paid to organizers—leaving only one dollar for the use of the Imperial Office for maintenance of the National Headquarters.

"At this time the Women of the Ku Klux Klan has in each State a strong propagation force, which is rapidly bringing into the fold large numbers of the highest type of American women in the land.

"Under the present program of propagation, the Women of the Ku Klux Klan feel justified in saying that within the next twelve months they will add to their already splendid number one million members which will mean a great potential force added to the already staggering number of American men who have pledged their lives to the service of their homes, to their native land and to Almighty God.

"The Women of the Ku Klux Klan are mindful of the splendid cooperation given them by the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. They are grateful in every way for the individual help of the individual Klonsmen, and they fully appreciate the National Administration's official recognition of the Women's Klan as a companion Klan to that of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. They owe to the Emperor and the Imperial Wizard of the Invisible Empire a debt of gratitude for his vision and steadying hand when counsel, wisdom and courage were much needed, and they promise at this time to remain in every way loyal to the Imperial Wizard and to the National Administration of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

"The Women of the Ku Klux Klan, like the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, has weathered great storms; and again, like the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, this Organization has piloted its ship into shore without the loss of an integral part of its craft.

"The Women of the Ku Klux Klan owe to the Imperial Wizard and the National Administration a debt of gratitude for the splendid program furnished by the Imperial Wizard and his staff. They commend the Imperial Wizard and the National Administration for succoring the Junior Ku Klux Klan, which will build an organization that will be the bone and sinew of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of tomorrow. They pledge themselves to support the Junior Klan by influencing their sons to become loyal members of the Junior Klan, and they promise in every way to succor this division of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

"The Women's Klan and the entire membership thereof assure you of their loyalty in every way, and promise to move with you in your onward march to make America Protestant, to evangelize and Christianize America, and to place an American on guard in every important post in the nation.

"Respectfully Submitted,
"J. A. COMER."

Klansman Bossert. "You have heard this report, and I wish to say on behalf of Klansmen McCall, Ramsey and myself, that if you will give your consent, I will not read our endorsement, but will say that we have endorsed it.

"I see the Committee, appointed just before Judge Comer read his report, is ready to report. Will that Committee now please come forward?"

(When the guests, accompanied by the Committee, entered Convention Hall the Klonvokation arose and remained standing until the party ascended the platform.)

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE WOMEN OF THE KU KLUX KLAN

"To the Second Imperial Klonvokation, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan:

"We, your Committee appointed to pass upon the report of the Women of the Ku Klux Klan, beg leave to submit the following:

"We heartily endorse this Organization and all it stands for. We endorse the management of same, from its inception to date; and we are highly gratified with the pleasing report of its financial and numerical strength.

"We commend the co-operation that has been extended to the Women of the Ku Klux Klan, and received therefrom. We recommend your hearty and active co-operation with this movement in the future.

"H. C. McCall.

"H. K. Ramsey.

"Walter F. Bossert."

Imperial Wizard. "My friends: I have presumed upon your kind indulgence this morning. You graciously asked me to escort into this meeting the head of the Women's Order. Well, as Wizard, I just pulled a stunt of my own! I want to introduce to you the real power and support of the Invisible Empire.

"Something over twenty years ago, Almighty God blessed me as never man was blessed before, blessed me with a good wife, who has been unto me a source of inspiration and strength and comfort and joy every hour since our marriage. When you elected me Wizard, you assigned me to service, and you have paid me a price in loyalty and in money for the service rendered. When I finish, if I shall have rendered you good and loyal and complete service, I will have a complete requital for what you have given me. But it lies not within my power to give to this woman a requital for what she has been to me in my life. I wanted you to know the source of the inspiration which has enabled me, through my life up to now, to try to be a reasonably good citizen, a reasonably good man, a reasonably good husband; and I

now introduce to you the source, next under Christ and God Almighty, at my inspiration—my dearly beloved wife." (Klonvokation arose and applauded.)

Mrs. Evans. "Klansmen: I am glad of this opportunity to say to you how grateful I am for the expressions of loyalty and the courtesies you have shown my husband during his service as head of this Order, and also for the many acts of kindness and the courtesies you have shown me as I have traveled with him upon his journeys of duty." (Applause.)

Imperial Wizard. "Boys: I am going to just tell you something. It is not any trouble at all to be true and faithful and loving to the best looking woman in all the world! (Applause.)

"I wish now to introduce to you the Imperial Kligrapp of the Imperial Order of America's Imperial Womanhood—Mrs. Witt, the Imperial Kligrapp of the Women of the Ku Klux Klan." (Klonvokation arose and applauded.)

Mrs. Witt. "Klansmen: I want to thank you for this very kind courtesy extended me, with the other ladies, to come here at this time. I think Klansman Comer has brought you some of the facts of which we are very proud, so I am going to leave the rest of our time to our Imperial Commander to tell you something of the things that are close to the hearts of the Women of the Ku Klux Klan." (Applause.)

Imperial Wizard. "Fellow members of the Klonvokation: It now becomes my pleasure to introduce to you the most powerful woman in America, because she is the most loved and most trusted woman in America. Not only because of her imperial position has she this distinction, but because she has, throughout her life, exemplified those high ideals of American womanhood which to men and women alike mean all, and are all inclusive in respect and fellowship and regard.

"I cannot say too much for a woman who serves Almighty God, her fellow women and her country with singleness of mind, with continuity of purpose, and with real effectiveness. Who ever heard of an Order in America securing more than _____ members in less than twelve months? When our Order was a year old, we did not have enough membership to wad a gun barrel! Yet, these wonderful women have, within a year, builded an organization which is, in point of members and influence, far ahead of any other women's organization in America. I might say that it is almost equal to all the other women's organizations heretofore organized put together.

"It is my pleasure to introduce to you Miss Robbie Gill, Imperial Commander of the Women of the Ku Klux Klan." (Klonvokation arose and applauded.)

AMERICAN WOMEN

By Miss Robbie Gill, Imperial Commander of the Women of the Ku Klux Klan

"Your Lordship, Imperial Klancilium, Klansmen and Klanswomen:

"It is indeed a distinct honor you have granted me, in giving me an opportunity to address you at this important gathering. Like wise, it is a serious responsibility that is mine, as I speak to you as the Imperial Commander of our great Order—the Women of the Ku Klux Klan. I am not unmoved by the fact that I am voicing the sentiment of the great majority of our ——— Klanswomen. It will be proper, I feel, to tell you that it is with hesitancy that I come to you, and that it is with some misgiving in my own mind that I make bold to talk about woman's power to a group of representative men.

"Accepting my first impressions of you as correct, I feel confident that you have long since bowed before woman's power, and that you have marveled at your inability to get along without her—regardless of her whims and annoying ways.

"After the great procession of animals had passed before Father Adam, back in Eden's Garden, and Adam had given fit names to every one of them, thus showing wonderful capacity as a judge of animal life and nature, God gave him woman to be his comrade and counselor. He also gave Adam the task of naming her; and, gentlemen, that name he gave his wife on the morning of their nuptials is worth all the lectures on woman ever written since. Adam, her lord and husband called her Eve, which in our language is *Life*. In its radical conception, the word comprehends all living creatures; and in special reference to man it indicates society, company, activity, valor, courage, and even an army. Eve was intended to be not only the mere life of humanity, in its literal import, but the life and spirit of all true and genuine civilization.

"It goes without my saying that Eve—the first woman, the life spirit and soul of the first man—represents God's idea for her; and today her rightful place in the program of humanity will make her the life of society, the inspiration of man, the very mother, as it were, of all great purposes and achievements.

"I make bold to assert that it has never been the purpose of God that woman should be the slave of man. And without fear of successful contradiction, I further state that where the Bible has gone woman's rightful place has been recognized in a large degree.

Protestantism Exalts Women

"It is further interesting to note that wherever Protestantism is in the ascendency, there woman is held in the highest honor and esteem. In what country, under what form of government, under what profession of Christianity is woman most honored? I unhesitatingly answer: Women are better educated, more refined and more honored in Protestant countries than anywhere else—in Protestant countries, under free governments which are the fruits of Protestantism. Our own great America, the home of the brave, the land of the free, leads all nations of the earth in its recognition of woman, and her God-given rights and powers. No nation under the sun grants the liberties, the rights, the opportunities and the protection of womanly virtues as does our United States.

"The red of our national banner speaks in no uncertain way of womanly blood that has been and that will be shed for woman's protection. The white of our Flag's folds cries out for unstained purity and virtue in manhood and womanhood, and bears silent testimony that the men of the nation would rise as one to protect and keep spotless the honor and chastity of our home-builders—our women. The blue suggests loyalty and royalty; loyalty to high purpose, loyalty to citizenship, loyalty to home, loyalty to country and to all just causes of liberty; and royalty—well, I just can not refrain from saying that every American woman is a queen. Perhaps some are queens of spades, and toil with their hands to earn bread and clothes necessary for their existence. Perhaps some are queens of diamonds, and have found the sparkle and glitter of wealthy social attainment. It may be that some are queens of clubs—made so necessarily because of indolent husbands or insolent children. However, the vast majority of American women could qualify as queens of hearts.

"And herein lies the greatest strength of woman's power. Men depend upon her and are for the most part absolutely, or nearly so, helpless without her. Men do not question her motives. Men do not tolerate abuse of her. Men receive their greatest inspirations from her. They perform their most noble deeds, or they make their most crushing failures, according to her power over them.

"Perhaps you are in your own mind denying this, and perhaps you are growing weary of this address before I scarce start upon it. Lest you should misunderstand me and my motives, I must not dwell at length upon the place you men have given the women of America. You have honored us with your love and confidence. You have pledged faithfulness, and I believe, for the most part, you have been faithful to your pledge of devotion to and protection of the homes we try to make for you. You have recognized our ability in nearly every

field of service. We have been permitted to vie with you in educational institutions, in factories, in offices, in great business enterprises and in politics, as well as in the fields of art and science.

The Balance of Political Power

"You give us full suffrage in the matter of the ballot, and even tell us how to vote on election day! With the ratification of the suffrage amendment, you men of the nation gave to us the same right that the Constitution has always granted you—the right to go to the polls and cast our ballots for men who represent principles we believe in, and want to see enforced. You have given to us approximately sixty per cent of the voting power that now exists. And, remember now, you have placed that balance of power in the hands of women! Women's power!

"I have already, and openly, told you that woman controls men's hearts, that she unqualifiedly demands and receives man's confidence, that she shapes in almost a miraculous way man's destiny, and now I tell you that she has the power to defeat any candidate for any office who might be able to poll an absolutely unanimous vote of the male citizens. Should she cast a united vote, her choices for office would be the only ones who could have the faintest chance of election. In voting strength, woman controls the balance of power—should she ever see fit to use it.

"We women are aware of the fact that you men have a perfect right to expect us to use our new found privilege with a great degree of care and good judgment. I once heard of a fluent opponent to suffrage, who in one of his speeches against it said: 'You champions of women's rights remind me of a dog running after a touring cat. I always ask myself this question: What will the dog do with the machine if he catches it? What will the women do with the ballot? Most of them will stay at home. A considerable number will ask their husbands and brothers how to vote, and be governed by their judgment, while a few of them will go to the ballot box determined to vote just opposite to their husband's vote. I repeat; woman's place is in the home, and equal rights is all a piece of silly foolishness and fancy.'

"I have thought more than once about that speaker's argument, and I do not believe that woman's advent into politics is without a more grave and serious aspect than this. Women by nature, training and environment are more pronounced in their convictions as a rule than are men. The average woman, although she may seem insignificant to the casual observer, possesses a deep-seated sense of justice and right. She knows who will suffer most if her husband or son or brother or sweetheart becomes a drunkard or a drug addict. She

knows whose evenings will be Gethsemane gardens if gambling grips the life of her loved ones. She knows who will drink the cup of bitterness and humiliation to the dregs if some silly, irresponsible 'affinity' breaks up her home.

"She knows, better than do most men, that wide open towns and unnoticed lawlessness cast almost unsurmountable difficulties in the way of rearing boys and girls to good citizenship. She knows that paymen without honor, judges without spine, lawyers without fear of God or the devil will not check crime. She knows that, for the sake of all concerned, graft in high places should not be tolerated.

"We are now at the business of voting, and we know very little about politics; but, gentlemen, let me tell you one thing—we women are doing the nation over! We are studying the Constitution of the United States. We are reading political economy and history. We have classes in many of our best organized fields where problems of law, politics, history and the Constitution are studied, and standard texts are used and posted men are heard in lectures. Some of us are already much better informed in the matter of politics than most of you would think. We do not want to take part in these great movements of the day without your co-operation and your encouragement. You need us, and we need you.

"It is difficult to think of a successful and happy household that is divided over matters politic, religious, moral or economic. We want to understand your program and your purposes. We want our citizenship to count for real Americanism and we want the ideals of the Great Teacher to control our lives and your lives, and the lives of our young people. We believe with gripping conviction that a re-discovery of Jesus Christ, and of His teachings on social, ethical, moral, spiritual and universal lines, will be the only thing that will save our nation in these days of unrest and disturbance.

Questions Many

"The women of the Klan are asking questions that I wish you would help me to answer. The papers are full of criticisms that are bound to tell upon minds that do not fully understand. Those inside our Order, as well as those outside, are asking many questions. They ask: 'What is our objective?' 'Where are we going?' 'What thing of permanent and constructive nature are we trying to do?' 'Can folk be good Americans and not in a definite way offer lasting contributions to America?' 'What are the fruits of our efforts to date?' 'Are most of our time and of our resources used in settling disputes in our ranks?' 'Are we building a monument for future generations which will stand the test of years?' 'Are we Christlike in our program, and in our utterances?' 'Just what big, Christlike, unselfish

American program is being carried out by our National Organization.

"These questions are put to me, and of course one can not lightly cast them aside. But, gentlemen, this address would do you no good if it stirred only the emotions. If somehow I can burn into your minds the things that are scared into my own, your time and mine will not have been wasted.

"We women believe that we have been accomplishing worth while things in America's life. We believe we are going somewhere and that you men will assist us in the development of larger programs and purposes than we have yet attained unto. We know that without the support of the Klan and the leadership of Klankraft, we would not have had the recent immigration law which will in no small sense be America's life preserver. The Klan can be thanked for that.

The Klan, because of its invisible power, has strengthened the morals of the nation, and has beyond doubt made violators of law and manipulators of crooked politics fear and tremble. This service has been of incalculable value to the entire country. The Klan has solidified the activities of Protestant Christians, and has made possible the accomplishing of results that otherwise would have been impossible. The Klan has led scores and scores of men to unite with various churches and to give their strength and support to the work of local church organizations and general church work.

"We women believe that the Klan is to America what a loyal wife, and mother, is to the home. Her work is in a sense invisible to the eyes of the world. Yet she is ever on the lookout and ready to meet this need and to care for that one. She is the spirit of protection, of love, of idealism, of discipline and of life itself in the home.

"And so with the Ku Klux Klan. We are not destined to do our greatest work in erecting magnificent buildings, or monuments of marble and stone. The Klan is the spirit of America. It silently, but unitedly, guards, protects, disciplines, shapes and directs the ideals of our government. This, after all, is our task. This is our purpose. So I have answered some of the questions that I have raised in this address. If the Klan were to silently pass out of existence tomorrow, its place in history would live and stand the test of years.

"Putting ice packs upon a fevered brow may ease the patient for a little; but if he has a bad appendix, the comfort given will not effect a cure. An operation will be necessary. We should not try to deceive ourselves into believing that everything is moving along everywhere with great ease and efficiency. It is not enough that we pour cold water on our heads, or that we idly say all is well. Why call sweet bitter and bitter sweet? Why call night day and day night? Why pass

by every sign of the times? Why not think clearly and effectively, and seek to remedy conditions that are unquestionably here and that are unquestionably bad?

"My women want to know why such splendid Klan States as Arkansas, Texas and Oklahoma cannot poll sufficient votes to win in matters of leadership. I have raised the question that has so frequently been put to me: 'Why did the Klan States lose the election in several instances?' I believe I have the answer to this, but want you to correct me if I am wrong. We do not have majorities in the States or in the nation. We are a power, and hope to win only through being able to be the balance of power behind good men and women. In Texas, Arkansas and Oklahoma, heavier votes than were ever polled were polled this year. And without exception the Klan candidates received practically the full Klan strength.

"This is most remarkable and encouraging. We are not strong enough of ourselves to elect the nation's leaders. We are strong enough to direct and work and throw our power behind good candidates, and in many instances to win great victories. We have no cause for disheartenment. We learn as we become more experienced. We have made some unwise moves, but at least we have been moving.

Whitber?

"In the first place, we need *objective—program.*

"Napoleon's vision penetrated beyond the Alps, and to his engineers who brought him the word that the passes could not be crossed, he replied: 'Where Napoleon is concerned, there are no Alps.'

"Burham, the great American architect, in addressing a large group of architects said: 'Gentlemen, make no little plans. They have no magic to stir men's blood, and probably they will not be realized. Make big plans. Aim high, and, in hope and work, remember that a noble, logical diagram once recorded will never die.'

"A. G. Gardiner said that the Canadian Pacific Railroad was a plunge through nothing to nothing; it was a stupendous guess at the future.

"Christopher Columbus was threatened with death by a crew which lacked the vision that their Admiral had. Joaquin Miller's poem, 'Columbus,' breathes much of the spirit of the great explorer:

"What shall I say, brave Admiral? Say
If we sight naught but seas at break of dawn?"
"Why, you shall say at break of day,
Sail on, Sail on, Sail on and on."

"When our forefathers sailed to the new world, they had purpose—
objective. They were willing to brave any peril or any sacrifice

that God might be worshiped and freedom had. It was this spirit that saw them through. They were united.

"When the Declaration of Independence was signed, the signers were looking beyond the horizon to a certain distant goal. They knew the signing of those papers meant war. They saw a free and independent nation. They saw beyond the sacrifice and bloodshed of the Revolution. They had an objective—a program.

"This has been decidedly true of any great and lasting movement. Christ, in the establishment of His church, gave the command to preach the Gospel unto the uttermost parts of the earth. He had a world vision, a vision of unselfish love and service to all humanity. He did not live for what He could get out of life, nor did His followers. They lived for what they could put into life. They had real objectives and all things else were secondary.

"Gentlemen, you who are the leaders of Klankraft throughout the Invisible Empire, I am not presuming to suggest that you are without a definite objective—without a driving purpose in your plan and work. I am suggesting that you will do well to send forth a statement of your purposes and program throughout your Empire. Should each of you be asked just now what the final objective, the ultimate purposes, of your Order might be, could you give a clean-cut and carefully thought-out reply? Are we, as an order, to build new hospitals and endow Protestant hospitals already built? Or, are we to be content with making sharp comment against Roman Catholic hospitals? Are we going to assist in matters of education in a solid and financial way? Are we going to plan constructive educational programs, and fight them through in our respective communities? Or, are we going to be content with condemning the Parochial schools? Are we going to be Christlike in our relationships with all men, showing to the world just why Protestant Christianity is better for it than are any other religions? Or, are we going to reveal the spirit of bitter intolerance in condemning the intolerance of others? If we do this, are we better in spirit, after all, than are they? Is ours a negative profession or a positive possession? Are we against every thing and every one? Or does our objective find a place for every good thing and every good cause? Are we going to follow the way of the Christ which is self-renunciation, crucifixion? Or, are we going to follow the way of His enemies, which is the way of condemnation and destruction? Will the challenge of the 12th Chapter of Romans find answer in our lives and in our hearts?

"I have raised the question of definite service; and I believe that in the future, if we continue to live and grow as we have in the past, it

will be because of the same conditions. We have served—we must continue to serve. We will doubtless be led into charitable and educational programs that will be worth while. Doubtless, at an early date, definite portions of our funds will be spent in hospitals and in relief of the poor. We will build the educational life of the nation in a monumental way, and will offer constructive corrections and programs to the public school system. A unified educational system the nation over, directed by our national government, would work wonders. Doubtless you gentlemen are working already upon such plans as will be necessary to make these things possible. We are building for the future. We believe that the only justification for our existence is service to our nation. So, with you, we take heart at the achievements of the past, the victories of the present, and the outlook of the future.

"We women believe that there is much needed work to be done. We believe that our strength united with yours can accomplish victories, and we believe further that interesting Klan meetings alone can not keep our forces interested. We must be going forward, or we are bound to slip.

"In my humble judgment, gentlemen, most of your internal disturbances and loss of interest which are reported in some communities, and most of our similar troubles, are traceable to the fact that we have not with sufficient clarity defined the issues and the purposes of Klankraft. None can question Klan principles. They are right. None can question the crying need for a great host to believe them and follow after them. Our women are loyal through and through, and we possess a strength of power that we want felt for America. We are appealing to you to give us the program, to state with renewed vigor and clarity our objectives.

"We need to find our bearings, and to make out the straightest possible course to the goal. Let me repeat that the power of womanhood can not be felt most effectively if it is not centered on one goal. Men, we are looking for that goal. We can not, nor can you, keep a great number of people harmoniously at work unless some definite objective leads them on. We cannot grow and continue to hold our present forces together unless we present big objectives, noble aims, unselfish programs and Christlike ideals to them.

"It was well enough for the American doughboy to sing during the war, 'I don't know where I'm going, but I'm on my way'; but the Ku Klux Klan of America dare not permit even the suggestion of such commitment to enter into its program. Ours is a militant work. It

is ours to clearly define the issues of the day, and, defining them, to go solidly toward their accomplishment.

"Again, let me say that I am appealing for help for a great host who possess God-given power—*Woman's Power*. We want to build, and not destroy. We want to unite, and not divide, forces for righteousness. We want to live as those who believe in the tenets of the Christian religion should live.

"The great Ship of State called the '*Union*' is built to weather many storms. That we may assist in bringing her safely into the harbor is a worthy ambition. We must see the dangers, and drive hard to avoid them.

Ever Forward

"Our National Capitol at Washington faces the West. It looks not backward to old countries and old civilizations and old governments. Our forefathers were possessed of the spirit of the builder. They saw untilled fields and unconquered savages. They were thrilled at the thought of blazing new trails. Big visions, big purposes, big ambitions made them stand together—shoulder to shoulder, and heart to heart.

"This new world of ours is to be ultimately moved by a sense of brotherhood and fair play. We must revive interest in citizenship. We must teach with clarity, with purpose, with correctness and unselfishness. Our Order must not exclude the ministry of teaching.

Loyalty Pledged

"We women of America love you men of America. We believe in the things that are high and good and holy. Our homes will be kept as sanctuaries for you. Our lives will never be marred by lack of virtue. We will mother your children, share your sorrows, multiply your joys and assist you to prosper in the way of this world's goods. In return, we expect you to recognize our power for good over your lives, and in the nation. We expect you to be men of no ulterior motive, of no double-dealing, of no base conduct. We expect you to love your God, your country and your home with a passionate love and devotion that can know no wavering. We will expect you to see further into the big statesmanlike problems of the day. We want you to inspire our full confidence in everything, that we may follow with no misgiving.

"We feel like ours is a mighty task and a big responsibility, indeed. We pledge our loyal comradeship in the solving of the nation's problems, the churches' problems, the homes' problems—and we lay beside your votes and aspirations our own. We dedicate that strength which no man dares question, that power which is dignified, but nevertheless to be reckoned with—*Woman's Strength, Woman's Power*.

"We pledge our power of motherhood to America. We can instill the spirit of our forefathers into the lives of our boys and girls. Our knees can be altars of patriotism to them, and our homes shrines of idealism where liberty can be fostered. The old saying that 'the hand that rocks the cradle is the hand that rules the world' is true. We can prove a power in the preservation of America for Americans in our home-life and in the development of the ballot now, and we will vote with you for right men and right programs and right government.

"It has been a real pleasure to bring my message to you, as best I could. We are with you men of the Klan in your hopes and aims. We are depending upon you to lead us into big ventures and big victories.

"The united strength and power of the Klansmen and Klanswomen of America will enable us to build a mighty, living monument for America. The power of the Klanswomen of America is at your command." (Prolonged Applause.)

Imperial Wizard "Klansmen: With your kind permission, the Committee which escorted these wonderful American women into your midst will, with your grateful thanks to them for having honored us with their presence and inspiring messages, escort them from your presence."

Klansman Bossert. "The chair at this time will recognize Klansman _____, the chairman of your Resolutions Committee."

Klansman _____. "I would like to ask the Resolutions Committee to meet me immediately back of the curtain. Now I want a quorum, because we have something that we must pass on instantly. Will you meet me immediately?"

Klansman Bossert. "At this time, Klansman Ramsey wishes to make a short announcement. Klansman Ramsey."

Klansman Ramsey. "Klansmen: I don't think there is anybody within the sound of my voice that has not gotten acquainted, at least by sight, with Klansman Gail Carter. However, I wish to say a word before he makes an announcement to you. The matter of arranging hotel accommodations and lots of other things, but that particularly, and for our entertainment tonight, was entirely in his hands—placed there by your Imperial Klonscilium—and his actions in the matter have the Klonscilium's entire approval. He will say a few words to you about these things, and I want you to know where he obtained his authority."

Klansman Carter. "Mr. Chairman, and fellow Klansmen: When we were asked to arrange for hotel accommodation for this Klonsvoka-

tion, we were confronted with the problem of securing rooms at places that would be worthy for Klansmen to stop at. We were obliged to enter into a contract with the Hotels Baltimore and Muehlebach and others, which caused them to turn over to us more than half of their total accommodations. You men in the lumber business can well realize that should you spend six or seven years working up a regular trade, and should I come along and want more than half of your production for about thirty days, you would have to charge me a little bit more than the regular price for that lumber. You men who have been at Shrine conventions or at political meetings well realize that the hotel rate during a convention is the 'convention capacity rate,' meaning that three, two or one can occupy a room as cheaply as one. That was the thought I tried to explain to you when you made your reservations. Now there might be some adjustment or some discussion regarding your hotel bill, when you go to check out. I want to say this, that I will be on duty at the Muehlebach Hotel, or Klansman Harry Spratt will be there in my stead. If there is anything about your hotel bill that you want to talk about, we shall be glad to discuss the matter; and, if it is within our power, we will adjust the situation to your satisfaction. That doesn't mean that those rooms you were occupying were only a dollar a day. Some of them are considerably more, but we want to give you men the benefit of any adjustment that it is possible for us to get. At the Baltimore Hotel, H. D. Tripplett will be on duty for any discussion or any service of that kind.

"The next order of business that they want me to bring before you is the question of entertainment for this evening. We have purchased tickets at the Orpheum Theater for our entire party, and those of you who desire to attend will please raise your hands.

"Mr. Chairman, may I have about five minutes to distribute these cards? I would like to say this about the theater this evening. We have every seat in the house except about thirty-six, and you men do this thing: if an agency of the opposition should attempt to in any way harm our party, be sure to let us know about it, and we will be there to take care of anything that comes up."

Klansman McCarron. "Klansmen: I take this opportunity to express to Klansman _____, originator and superintendent of the degree put on last night, our appreciation of the splendid and beneficial service he rendered us. Also, the speakers, musicians, electricians, decorators, the sergeants-at-arms, and the boys out in front who did not witness the meeting but guarded its interests—all of them, without exception, have the profound gratitude of our hearts. Again, our gratitude goes out to the Imperial Klonsilium,

the Grand Dragons and Titans, and the Imperial Representatives who helped us make the evening's exercises so successful and inspiring." (Applause.)

Klansman Carter. "All you men who are sergeants-at-arms, and page-boys who have these tickets, if you have any left, please return them to Klansman _____ in the front of the hall; and those of you who desire to get extra tickets for men who are not here this morning, or for your wives, please do so, as we have plenty of tickets for you. Thank you very much for your attention." (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "The chair at this time recognizes the chairman of your Resolutions Committee, Klansman _____."

Klansman _____. "Gentlemen of the Klonsvokation: The Committee on Resolutions now desires to report on one resolution which has our unanimous endorsement:

"Be it resolved by the Klonsvokation in convention assembled, that, other than the report of the Finance Committee, the reading of all other reports be dispensed with, and that the reports be considered as read.

"Be it further resolved, that the reports of all departments be incorporated in the official records of the proceedings of this meeting, and that at 4:00 o'clock p. m. this day, or as soon as the afternoon session adjourns, there be a joint meeting of all committees held on the North side of the first floor of this hall, and that at this meeting there be a composite report of all the committees.

"Be it further resolved, that the Klonsvokation invite Dr. Evans to deliver at some appropriate hour this afternoon, his address on "The Klan of Tomorrow"; this change in the program in the opinion of the Committee is made necessary because of the large number of delegates and visiting Klansmen who are leaving the city tonight; the change in the program will thus enable all to hear the address of the Imperial Wizard."

"The Committee unanimously recommends the foregoing resolutions to the favorable consideration of the Klonsvokation. And now, Mr. Chairman, I move you the adoption of this resolution."

(The motion was seconded, and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Bossert. "The motion is carried."

Imperial Wizard. "Gentlemen: We have right here with us for distribution, at the time this meeting closes, the reports of every one of these

Departments. They are printed, and we are going to hand them to you now. It would take us two more days to go through all the reports, and the reports of the committees thereon. I could not in conscience, face my Klansmen throughout the nation with a program that may mean much to this Organization and our nation, should you have to go away without having learned all about it. I want you to know the doctrine which your Wizard is going to put out, before he puts it out.* And if you don't like it and will come to me and say, 'Hiram, go along further,' I will go along further.

'Even the Finance Committee's report is included in that, but the Finance Committee is not one that I had anything to do with. It is your Committee and it must report to you. I love those fellows they are good friends of mine; but they are your servants—they are not mine. They don't work under me, they work me!' (Laughter.)

Klansman Bossert. "It is now twelve o'clock."

Imperial Wizard. "I will say to you another thing. We have printed and will distribute to you this afternoon, these addresses on Klan principles, which I am delivering, so that you can read them as you go home. Our enemies will have read them, and will have hunted for every little thing upon which they can pick a fight or find a flaw. Now I'll ask you to read them and study them as a text book, so that, if you decide them to be your program, we can intellectually, and with reason, dispel the false ideas which our enemies have circulated about us in America—and instill the true doctrine, be it for weal or woe. As far as we are concerned, we want them to know the things for which we stand, and I want you Klansmen to study these principles and go out and preach them. I have had to study this doctrine. Now you study it and go out and carry the message to all America, so that the questions propounded by the Imperial Counselor of the Women's Organization will be answered to all our nation, both inside and outside the Klan." (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "Klansmen: According to your program, I am, with your consent, going to adjourn now and ask that you be back here at 1:30. And I want to say to you, be here at 1:30. I may be a little late, but, with your consent, Klansman _____ will start the meeting promptly at 1:30. Now just after we distribute these reports we will be dismissed by Klansman _____ of the State of Washington."

Klansman Ramsey. "One of the pamphlets contains the Imperial Wizard's speech—that speech will be right in front, and following will be all the reports that were ready in time to be printed."

Klansman Bossert. "Klansmen and delegates: I want to say to you again, be back here at 1:30, because Klansman _____ just informs me he is going to start at 1:30, and not 1:31. He is more on the spot than your presiding officer has been.

"Will you all rise at this time and be dismissed by Klansman _____?"

Klansman _____. "Oh God of our fathers, we thank Thee for a Christian institution that has a Christian program, led by consecrated Christian men. We thank Thee that it can be used to the highest ideals, and the deepest impulses of our hearts. Grant, oh God, that, as we go from this place, we shall be inspired to make these ideals felt for Thy glory and honor.

"Father, help us to put our souls into this great work—to go forward, knowing our program and living up to its purposes and its ideals.

"God bless our leaders, and use all of them to Thy glory. May Thy spirit, oh God, win for us Thy glory and honor, in making America the America that God intended it to be, and intends that it shall be.

"Father, we can do nothing that shall succeed without Thee. Lead us, Lord, and make Thy Spirit our guide and bless us in all we undertake for Thee to Thy glory. We ask it in the blessed name of Christ. Amen."

(Recess for lunch.)

SEPTEMBER 25th, 1924
AFTERNOON SESSION

Klansman _____. "The first order of business is the report of the Committee on the Insurance Department. I present Klansman Z. E. Marvin, of Texas."

REPORT OF INSURANCE DEPARTMENT

By Klansman Z. E. Marvin

"Mr. Chairman and Klansmen:

"I have limited my report to a simple recital of the plain facts and history of the Insurance Department, not written with any attempt at oratory or to play upon your emotions; but to convey to you a simple statement of the facts, which I think will deserve your earnest attention and consideration.

"In the first annual report of the Empire Mutual Life Insurance Company (the Insurance Department of the Ku Klux Klan), I think the membership should be advised of the history and growth of the department during the first few months of its operation. Subtle activities antagonistic to the principles of the Ku Klux Klan, through the power of concentrated money, in the hands of those with other than American ideals, had for some time been forcibly impressed upon my mind.

"During the summer of 1923, I happened to be in Montreal, Canada, while the International Convention of the Knights of Columbus was in session there. The reports submitted by the Insurance Department of that organization showed a total of 227,936 members insured by their company, carrying a total insurance running into the hundreds of millions and with net reserve assets of \$17,133,915.00—exclusive of all special funds. According to the report of the Knights of Columbus, their Insurance Department is officially rated by independent Insurance Examiners as 120% solvent. This fact and these figures strongly impressed me regarding the influence of the power of money in America.

"I set forth to investigate the insurance companies of America, their ownership and control, and was astounded at the report that three of the largest life insurance companies in America own and control five of the largest trust companies in New York City; where the power of money through the billions of legal reserve radiates, and dominates banks, railroads, newspapers and periodicals, and ramifies into financial control and influence undreamed of by the unthoughtful.

"At the suggestion of a friend, I obtained a copy of the '*International Jew*' from the Dearborn Publishing Company, wherein is found in detail the facts of the concerted movement on foot by the Jewish financial control of this country of segregating, through the legal reserve, funds of the large (Jewish controlled) life insurance companies—for the financial control of America.

"This domination radiates through the control of agriculture, by the raising of taxes and the lowering of prices of farm products, where

by the producer in America will be held practically in servitude to the Jewish money power. It is inferred that the American white man, carrying life insurance with these Jewish controlled companies, plays into the hands of this Jewish money power control, through these stupendous legal reserves; in other words, the white, Protestant, Gentile American, by his own acts puts the rope around his own neck to be hung with.

"The grain industry, cotton industry and textile industry in this country are reported as now already being so controlled; the clothing, jewelry and ready-to-wear business of this country are also reported practically in Jewish hands—and this reported business control through the Jewish control of the life insurance companies' stocks in this, our so-called 'free America!'

"My figures, compiled, prove to me that two million Klansmen taking an average policy of only \$2,000.00 each, would quickly put in force four billions of dollars of insurance—the annual premiums on which would speedily build millions of reserve capable of combatting the subtle power in this country, which, in my judgment, could not be overcome through earnest teachings or oratory.

"The plan in the abstract was explained to the Texas State Klorero, which body, in session, endorsed the project. Charter was obtained from the State of Texas, during August, 1923. Four months thereafter, on January 1, 1924, the Insurance Company already had over one million dollars of insurance in force. We determined to make the Company a national activity of broader and more useful scope; but to reach beyond the confines of the State of Texas, we found it was necessary to have a capitalization of \$100,000.00, or net surplus assets of that amount, deposited with the State, as required by the State of Texas from foreign companies operating therein.

"With Mr. W. J. Laidlaw, a practical insurance man of years of experience, I proceeded to Atlanta and submitted a proposition to the Imperial Klonsilium—that for the loan or advancement to the Company of \$100,000.00, to be deposited as unimpaired surplus, which could not be expended except for excessive death rate, the Klan could, through its Imperial Officers, appoint its own Loan Board, with absolute financial control of the Company, whereby the Klan would benefit by the concentrated power of money through the legal reserve.

"The Imperial Officers, after discussion and a thorough examination, unanimously decided that, instead of accepting the proposition, it would be advantageous to the Ku Klux Klan to take the Company over. A committee of five from the Imperial Klonsilium was appointed to further investigate and determine. After a thorough research and

investigation through the Committee appointed, the Imperial Klondikium proposed that the Company be taken over in its entirety by the Ku Klux Klan. Immediately this request was complied with on the part of Mr. Laidlaw and myself, and the Texas Company, now builded toward the two million mark, was delivered to the Ku Klux Klan with all its insurance in force—gratis, and for which no remuneration whatsoever was asked or paid.

“Because of the fact that the insurance laws of Missouri allow the incorporating of insurance companies under what is termed the combined ‘stock’ and ‘mutual’ plan (a decided advantage to the policy holder), and because of the central location, geographically, Kansas City was selected as headquarters for the Home Office of the Insurance Department.

“During the early Spring of 1924, charter was granted, under the laws of the State of Missouri, with a capital stock of \$100,000.00, and a surplus of \$25,000.00; the stock owned entirely by the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. On May 24, 1924, permit was granted and the company on that day started operating as a national company, a department of the Ku Klux Klan, owned in its entirety and operated under its direction.

“The charter provides that this stock shall forever be limited to a 5% dividend. This capital stock provides this added security for the benefit of the insured. Other than this benefit, the Company is operated strictly as a mutual company, with all benefits, earnings and dividends accruing to the insured. This plan gives to the insured all the favorable benefits of a mutual company, with the added advantage of the security of a stock company.

“The Empire Mutual is a mutual legal reserve, old line, non-assessable life insurance company, insuring only white, Protestant, Gentile American citizens, operating on a full legal reserve basis under the supervision of the States in which it is operating, and maintaining the legal reserve according to the American Experience Table of Mortality. This is the plan used by all of the big successful old line companies in our country and adopted as the standard by the Insurance Department of all of the States, and by our Federal Government—insuring permanency, stability and solvency.

“Your Company, only actually operating in two States, Texas and Missouri, is now approaching three millions of dollars of insurance in force, operating in Texas for the four months, in Missouri for the last six weeks only. The insurance written last week exceeded \$100,000.00, being equal to \$5,200,000.00 in one year, from only two States, and those States only partially organized. During the last few weeks,

the Company has obtained permits in three additional States and is now in position to write insurance in Kansas, Missouri, Arkansas, Oklahoma and Texas, and expects to obtain permits in the other States of the Union as fast as shall be found practical, safe and sane, and within the provided capital and surplus.

“*The Company is yours.* It is just now starting to function and operate on a large scale. The success of the Company is the individual responsibility of every member. The Company will be just what the individual members help to make it. With the co-operation and moral support of the officers and members of the Klan, the Company will make a record that has never been approached in the history of Life Insurance Companies in the United States. The policy contracts issued by the Company carry every provision that can be obtained in any standard policy issued by any company. The capital of the Insurance Company is deposited with the Insurance Department of the State of Missouri, and proper reserves set up to protect each policy issued. Each department of the Company is managed by a man especially fitted by experience for the particular line of which he has charge. Men of the highest standing in the insurance world have been chosen to handle the various departments of the Company. The officers and directors of the Company are Klansmen of national reputation, chosen both because of their active interest in the affairs of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, and because of their standing in the business or professional world. These busy men of affairs are all serving without salary, and giving of their time and business experience to the success of your Insurance Department.

“Under its mutual plan of operation, it is owned and controlled by the members carrying policies in it, and all profits of whatever nature are paid back to the policy holders each year, in proportion to the premium paid. This is known as the mutual legal reserve old line plan. Of the twenty largest Life Insurance Companies operating in the United States, seventeen of them are mutual companies and operating on this basis, and the history of the most of them will disclose that their beginnings were financially more humble than ours.

“The Company is operated for the benefit of Klansmen, again binding ourselves together in a substantial way to our mutual interests. Every true Klansman should carry life insurance. Our dependents are our responsibility. Insurance is necessarily one of the first principles of the protection of the home. Carrying our life insurance with our own Company will better benefit us individually and better serve our great cause—the acquired money reserve re-acting directly to the benefit of the Ku Klux Klan, locally and nationally, and combatting evil powers in America, stupendous beyond our realization.

"The Company is properly financed and is organized on sound insurance principles. The Company has been fortunate in securing the services of Mr. Frank J. Haight as Consulting Actuary. Mr. Haight is one of the outstanding actuaries in America and needs no introduction to the insurance world. The Company is likewise fortunate in securing the services of Mr. Miles S. Schaeffer, whose insurance experience includes many years as an actuarial accountant and Home Office executive. Mr. Schaeffer was for four years Insurance Commissioner for the State of Indiana and has also had wide experience in the investment world.

"The officers of the Company are:

- President..... S. H. Venable
- Vice-President..... James A. Comer
- Secretary..... H. C. McCall
- Treasurer..... Chas. H. McBrayer
- Medical Director..... Dr. Edward Hashinger
- Consulting Actuary..... Frank J. Haight

"The directors of the Company are:

- S. H. Venable..... Atlanta, Georgia
- H. C. McCall..... Washington, D. C.
- W. F. Bossert..... Indianapolis, Indiana
- C. H. McBrayer..... Kiowa, Kansas
- E. R. King..... Kansas City, Missouri
- W. F. Zumbunn..... Kansas City, Missouri
- W. M. Campbell..... St. Joseph, Missouri
- Alva Bryan..... Waco, Texas
- James A. Comer..... Little Rock, Arkansas
- Edwin DeBarr..... Norman, Oklahoma
- W. A. Hanger..... Fort Worth, Texas
- Felix D. Robertson..... Dallas, Texas

"The Empire Mutual Life Insurance Company is not organized for the purpose of building up fortunes for personal gain. Its needs and advantages can be easily seen and realized by Klansmen, for the benefits to the individual members and our loved organizations, and also for combatting some of the evils and influences against Americanism and American freedom, for which our forefathers truly fought, bled and died.

"I submit this report in all confidence that the Empire Mutual Life Insurance Company provides for Klansmen and those dependent upon them an absolutely safe and dependable protection, and in the firm belief that they will faithfully and loyally support it.

"Respectfully Submitted,
"Z. E. MARVIN."

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE INSURANCE DEPARTMENT

"To the Second Imperial Klonvokation, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan:

"We, your Committee appointed to examine the report of the Insurance Department, beg leave to report that we have carefully examined the report of said department, and fully concur in the matters set out in said report.

"We are of the opinion that the organization of the Empire Mutual Life Insurance Co., was a wise, economic and patriotic movement. We are fully alive to the opportunities and dangers incident to the building of gigantic reserve funds by Insurance Companies, and we think that the money of Klansmen invested for insurance should be invested in those companies whose funds will be utilized for the building and conservation of real Americanism.

"The Empire Mutual Life Insurance Co., properly managed, will, in a few years, develop such financial strength as will prove a vast benefit to American Citizens seeking American money for their economic needs.

"We heartily approve the report and urge the Klansmen of America to insure in the Empire Mutual Life Insurance Company.

"Respectfully Submitted,

- "Paul S. Etheridge.
- "Chas. J. Orbison.
- "Chas. McBrayer.
- "_____.
- "Ralph Cameron."

Klansman ———. "The question is on the approval of the report as read by Klansman Marvin of the Insurance Department."
(Unanimously approved—none but accredited delegates voting.)

(Here, the Klonvokation sang "Let The Fiery Cross Be Burning," composed by Judge Henry A. Grady, of North Carolina.)

LET THE FIERY CROSS BE BURNING
(Tune: "Let the Lower Lights Be Burning")

On the hill tops, on the mountain,
Brightly gleams our mystic sign,
Calling Klansmen to the fountain—
Filled with drops of love divine.

Chorus: Let the Fiery Cross be burning,
Spread its beams o'er land and sea;
Satan's wiles forever spurning,
Bringing Christ to you and me.

Serried ranks in stainless armor,
Kneel before the flaming tree,
Pledging life and wealth and honor,
All for Christ and Calvary.

Chorus: Let the Fiery Cross be burning, etc.

Side by side, always Non Silba,
Songs of praise and promise sing,
Hand in hand, always Sed Anthar,
All for Christ, the Klansman's King.

Chorus: Let the Fiery Cross be burning, etc.

Clasp the Cross, Oh, Klansman peerless,
Pledge to God thy strength anew,
Stand ye forth erect and fearless,
Strike for home and kindred true.

Chorus: Let the Fiery Cross be burning, etc.

Rally 'round the sacred Altar.
Purged of sin and baseless fear,
Ne'er shall Knight in armor falter,
Nor shall craven enter here.

Chorus: Let the Fiery Cross be burning, etc.

Klansman ———. "Does the Oklahoma delegation desire to come to the platform? Let it come forward."

(Oklahoma delegation came upon the platform, amid great applause and cries, "Where is Jack Walton?")

Klansman ———. "I desire to present to you Klansman W. S. Rogers of Tulsa, Oklahoma, who desires to make a statement which will be of profit to you."

Klansman Rogers. "Fellow Klansmen: I feel that I should apologize for trespassing upon your time at this moment; but there has come into circulation, through the current press in this city, a statement

that does a grave injustice to one of the most magnificent States in the nation. It has been reported that the Commonwealth of Oklahoma, from a Klan standpoint, has become rebellious, anticipates secession, and is disloyal to the Imperial Palace and to the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan of the Invisible Empire—which I might briefly dispose of by just saying, that is a lie. (Applause.)

"There is some confusion in the Realm of Oklahoma; there is some difference of opinion on minor matters; there may be some dissension, and probably is—as is true in your Klan—superinduced by one fundamental concept that a real Klansman reserves freedom of thought and freedom of speech, and he has had the courage in Oklahoma to say it.

"Neither are we a wet rope crowd down there, more intensely religious than profane; but the idea of Oklahoma being rebellious or contemplating secession or disloyalty or antagonism to the Imperial Palace and to the profound principles of the Klan is so utterly repugnant that it creates indignation in our minds, even worse than the name of Jack Walton. (Laughter.)

"And permit me to say briefly that one of the causes of any superficial disturbances in our Realm has been caused by that self-same enemy of the Ku Klux Klan. It was he who put under the yoke of a bastard martial law the neck of the fairest city that caresses this magnificent nation—Tulsa. It was he that degraded the Constitution and perverted and prostituted it to his political ends. By reason of some confusion, politically, he did receive less than one-third of the Democratic votes of that State, but sufficient by reason of the number of candidates to give him the nomination. However, he was not nominated by a majority of the Democratic party. Oklahoma has pledged itself to defeat him in the general election. Incidentally let me say that I know that parties are necessary, that they are the heritage of the Anglo-Saxon race for more than 600 years—in Europe and in this country. There are two well defined parties, and of necessity there must be, to maintain the equilibrium of government—and that is true of Oklahoma; but I want to tell you what the Democrats in Oklahoma are going to do. The Democrats in Oklahoma, to defeat Walton, or any other enemy of the Ku Klux Klan, will vote the Republican ticket. Now, watch us in the November election and see if that prediction isn't true—and then see if Oklahoma is rebellious. We are rebellious only against that thing that is antagonistic to the interests of the Ku Klux Klan; but we are undyingly loyal to the Imperial Palace and to the principles of the Ku Klux Klan, because in truth and in fact it is the hand-maiden of the Christian religion

and Americanism, to both of which our lives are dedicated. (Applause.)

"And a second proposition, to prove that we are true and loyal and not rebellious, if you will pardon me just thirty seconds, sir, I am going to ask you to make a visit to Oklahoma. I am going to take advantage of this moment, if I may, your Excellency, to extend an invitation to your Imperial body, that your next Klonvokation shall be held in Oklahoma—that magnificent domain, the Garden Spot, the Heart of the Golden West, running from the foothills of the Ozarks to the foothills of the Rockies, from the Red Boiling Waters of the Red River to the sunflowers on the North; a land of climate and resources, a land of heat and cold, a land ranking now eleventh in the United States in agricultural products and the value of its implements; a land filled with red-blooded, honest-to-God, upright, flat-footed, square-heeled, clear-eyed, native-born Anglo-Saxons—looking squarely into the face of God Almighty, and not afraid of the enemies of righteousness. In deference to my Grand Dragon of that magnificent Realm, I should ask you to come to Oklahoma City; but in deference to my hometown, I will not do that. Situated on the hills, surrounded by the graceful curves of the classic Arkansas, stands the proud, Imperial city of Tulsa. It has more elegance, refinement, culture and wealth to the square inch than any other city on earth. It has more millionaires in it than the State of Iowa has registered bulls; and it has tall buildings with deep foundations. I might say the buildings are so tall that when you come to see us we will put you on the roof garden and you can reach up and easily scratch the feet of the Democratic angels in heaven; and their basements are so deep that you can reach down and pat the bald heads of the Republicans! Once, from an immoral standpoint, we were given a bad reputation throughout the United States; but there crept into that city, silently and quietly, through some men who now grace this occasion, one of those gripping, powerful, dynamic, psychological conditions—a movement called the Ku Klux Klan. And when it began to function, bootleggers and joint runners, drunkards, wife-beaters, deserters, and the lawless element generally began to fade away. Today, that magnificent, glorious, Imperial City stands as a light on a hill, the greatest educational center in the United States. At the head of its public schools is a man formerly used by the Government of this nation for ten years, Dr. P. P. Claxton.

"To this great city, this proud city, we invite the Imperial Palace, all of the Imperial Officers, all of you Klansmen, and all that you can bring with you to make your visit two years from now; and, if we are rebellious, if we are secessionists, we won't be there—but I am telling

you now, barring all accidents and acts of Providence, we will be there." (Applause.)

Klansman ———. "The Grand Dragon of the Realm of Ohio requests all Ohio Klansmen to meet in his room, 901 Baltimore Hotel, immediately following the afternoon session. If anyone is now smoking, he will please stop—it makes the air difficult in which to speak.

"In line with the change of program this morning adopted, I now present our Imperial Wizard, who will speak on the 'Klan of Tomorrow.'"

Imperial Wizard. "Say, boys: Tulsa is some town!

"I do not wish to go to the top of that tallest building in Tulsa. Deliver me from going up in the air that high! If that building should happen to topple over, and I should topple off, the only living Wizard in the world would be spilled upon the pavement of that fair city! So, while I want to go to Tulsa, I want to keep both my feet on the ground while there. I want to meet those citizens who have cleaned-up that great city and made it a model, as they say, to all the world. I do not blame the Tulsa citizens for thinking theirs the cleanest and best city in the country. They may be a little over zealous. However, there is one thing of which I am positive—Tulsa is a cleaner, better city than she was before the Ku Klux Klan established itself within her walls." (Applause.)

THE KLAN OF TOMORROW

By Dr. H. W. Evans, Imperial Wizard

"Klansmen of the Imperial Kloukation, I Greet You:

"In my report on the achievements of the Klan I promised that I would take up in detail our growth in spiritual vision and unity of thought, which has been the most important event of the past two years.

"We must look first at the crisis in our civilization, now near its height. Americans find today that the aliens, whom we had believed would join with us to preserve the liberties which they share with us, have, instead of joining, challenged and attacked us. They seek to destroy Americanism in the name of philanthropy, by substituting for patriotism universalism under which freedom and representative democracy alike would die.

"All Americans, who are Americans by instinct as well as by birth, have been grappling with this problem. They have been searching for something to save our nation and our institutions from perversion.

"There is danger that our heritage will be torn from us by men whose racial instincts, temperament and education unfit them for Americanism.

"Many of our intellectual leaders seem to accept the destruction of Americanism as an accomplished fact. Befuddled with the philosophy of a Communistic universalism, they shrug their shoulders and prepare to accept defeat. There are people, however, who refuse to accept for a moment the idea that America is dead or will die. They are of the American stock—native, white, Protestant.

"The Klan in its early days did not grasp the situation nor lay down a program to correct it. Perhaps we do not yet see the vision fully, but we are now beginning to see it. There has developed in the best minds of the Klan a conviction that it must move in a certain direction. Their idea is that the Klan must stand, above all other things, for American nationalism. There is nothing new in this idea. It is pure Klan doctrine.

"The Klan, instinctively at first, but now consciously and fully, has had faith in a nationalism under which our racial qualities and our national genius should grow to perfect fullness. If its first moves were vague, its instincts were true; if its early days were full of mistakes, it was moving in the right direction. It had the vision, the instinct, the deep patriotism, which welded it into a fighting force with one mind, one soul and one purpose.

"The Klan has been wiser than it knew. Its actions came from the instincts with which God endowed our race. We cannot always put them into definite language. Who can tell in words the love he bears for his mother, wife or child? Who can tell the feelings which make us patriotic—the love of the nation, of our own race—which are at the bottom of the soul of us all?

"The Klan embodies the group mind of America. It is the representative of complete nationalism. It is not sectional, it is not personal, it is not selfish, it does not represent any private interest—it speaks for all America.

"Ours is not the first attempt that has been made to unify the forces of Americanism. Several times in our history Americans have organized. They failed chiefly because they did not have a broad, comprehensive, courageous, spiritual vision upon which all Americans could unite; likewise because their *democratized* forms of government made easy the entrance into their membership and into their leadership of unscrupulous men—many of whom sought (doubtless some were employed to use their organization for shady political purposes) to disrupt and bring it to naught.

"The conditions which harassed these movements were mild compared with those which confront America today. Our nationalism is sick, it lacks will-power, it is temporarily paralyzed, it is distressed by perplexing conditions and undigestible ideas. The average American sees no way to work toward a clearly defined American nationalism, along the lines of his racial instincts.

Our Great Heritage

"We have the greatest heritage ever given to a race of men—a continent rich in resources, a home where our racial qualities can have the fullest development, a system of laws, customs and traditions without which it is impossible to build a nation.

"We have inherited, together with a religion under which each man may hold direct communion with his Maker and consider for himself the great problems of life and death, the God-given qualities which have made the native Americans distinct from other peoples.

"The great work that lies before Klansmen of today is to maintain, undiluted and unperverted, this group mind which is the soul of Americanism.

"In the Klan we have devotion to the ideals of nationhood. Among our enemies there is instinctive, as well as conscious, hostility to these ideals. Our efforts to maintain the nation as a unit will be opposed by strict Cosmopolitans. They refuse to co-operate with any national action. Thus, even though they be well meaning people (which not

all of them are) and seek only the good of mankind (which not all of them do), they weaken and divide our nation.

"There is an attempt to confuse the public mind as to what constitutes Americanism. Every kind of immigrant puts out new definitions of Americanism. One even had the supreme impudence to say that 'the first thing to do is to Americanize Americans.' They profess love for America, and say they desire to make America perfect. What they are trying to do is to change the Americanism, which is suited to our racial character.

"Many people of American blood, some of them intellectual leaders, accept these outpourings of moonshine patriotism. Thus men to whom we should be able to look for guidance are actually leading us astray. Not so the Klansmen—we trust to our sound American patriotism, to our inborn instincts and common sense rather than to minds befuddled by alien propaganda. None but Americans know what makes Americanism.

"As a matter of fact, Americanism is not a thing to be guessed at or debated. It is a fact as real and as unmistakable as a fact can be.

"There is a clear history of the peoples who were blended into what is called the Anglo-Saxon race, who were blended again in America with the blood of the Northern races of Europe. They lived in the Northern forests. Their bracing climate made them hardy, industrious, persevering, level-headed and independent. They were lovers of home, and had a profound respect for their women folk. They were courageous and resisted with their might every type of tyranny. They multiplied, and spread over Europe. It was men of this stock who when conquered by ancient Rome, in turn, conquered Rome. Successful invasions of these tribes four times conquered England, where they settled and were welded into one race.

"From that time the men and women of this little island, by the mixture of Angles, Saxons, Danes and Norsemen, stood in the forefront of the battle against the encroachment of tyranny—either mental, political or spiritual—and against the idea of Cosmopolitanism.

"It was the English who stood firmly for individual liberty and who crippled the power of their king, destroyed the doctrine of 'divine right' and laid the foundations of our free civilization.

"During the Middle Ages when the Roman Church sought political control of the world, it was the English who stood heroically against it.

"A few centuries later when Protestants rebelled against the Roman Church, it was the English who took the lead. Protestantism was born in Germany, but never became wholly free there. It remained a creature of the State. It was in the British Isles that Protestantism found

flower. In France, in Spain, in Southern Germany, the Roman Church crushed Protestantism. Except for a comparatively few millions in Northern Europe, Protestantism is today synonymous with Anglo-Saxonism.

"All Protestants are our blood cousins. The spirit of Americanism and the spirit of Protestantism are one and the same.

"However, England was not free enough for the Protestantism that built America. The spirit of Puritans—their faith in their religion and their race—drove them to make sacrifices. They went to Holland that they might worship God as they chose. They left Holland because they could not maintain there those racial qualities which were dearer than life. They came to America to face starvation, cold and constant warfare that they might preserve their religious faith and racial integrity.

"The history of America is the story of how those pioneers, impelled by the same heroic qualities which had brought them to America, spread across the continent. They were joined, as time went on, by the like-minded of other races—closely allied in blood and spirit with the Anglo-Saxons. A new race, the American, was born as it marched across the continent—building schools and steepled churches.

"The contributions that Anglo-Saxon civilization and Americanism have given to the world are known. They gave the first political liberty. They built the first great representative democracy—the only form of government which gives liberty within the law. They gave religious freedom—separating Church and State, allowing each man and woman to worship God according to his or her own conscience.

"They developed the first great system of free and universal education, thus preparing each child for citizenship and insuring to each child full opportunity.

"As this Western march built America, so it must save America. The Eastern States are almost submerged by the alien tide. The center of America's civilization, of our group mind, of our racial power, of the hope for the future of our race, lies in the great West.

"You Klansmen, gathered in the heart of the Middle West, represent America's fighting force. Upon you rests the future of the nation. You must decide what the America of the future shall be.

"You see the goal for which our race has been striving. It is the goal of happiness and good fortune for the greatest number. The tragedy of today, the peril of the future, is that we are receding from the heights our nation once achieved. It was in the first one hundred years of the Republic that we were nearest our goal. That was the high water mark. The gains made then are being lost under the tide of alien blood and thought which has inundated our American civilization.

"We have maintained the legal equality of all men; but have at the same time faced the fact that men are not equally endowed, not equally competent for leadership. Our institutions are based on the principles of delegating to the men best fitted the powers of government. We keep ultimate power in the hands of the people to prevent abuse, but we depend upon the selection of men of ability to insure good government.

"It is a fact that our system of government by the people can produce a strong and healthy nation. It is also a fact that, unless we face clearly and without illusion the moral problems of today, the nation will suffer.

"Our leadership must be strengthened. Upon it our civilization depends.

"The millions of the Ku Klux Klan are now called upon to meet this demand with whole-hearted and loyal devotion to the cause of racial integrity and American nationhood.

Things Vital to Nationalism

"Let us look now for a moment at those things which are vital to America's nationalism.

"First, the fighting instinct. The men of our race have been fighting men.

"A second racial characteristic has been unity, one-mindedness, love of our kind. The American, wherever born, has always been one of this group. There is proof of this in the words we use in high praise of any person, 'He is a white man.'

"We have known, instinctively, what science has just learned—that each race to be worth while must be kept pure.

"Another quality of our race has been our independence. Our forefathers fought, suffered, and many died, that it might be preserved to their children. Another great racial quality has been the spirit of adventure which in the mental field becomes invention. We have sought truth, pried into the laws of nature, experimented in science and thus led in the great developments of knowledge and invention. We have encouraged freedom of thought, freedom of inquiry and freedom of development—and it is through this freedom that our achievements have been made possible.

"Our race above all others has had that quality known as public spirit—the sense of responsibility for service, and the foresight which adapts all work, all purposes and all institutions to the needs of future generations.

"Another great quality has been commonsense. Ours is no race to deal with fine spun theories, no race to allow our purposes to be thwarted.

"Finally, our race has been endowed, above all others, with that God-given thing which we call conscience. This conscience directed toward family, nation and race has held our men true to the high standard of their faith and their principles. This is the most essential of racial qualities.

"The Cosmopolitan movement is assailing the foundations of our civilization. Cosmopolitanism includes Universalism, Sovietism, Communism, Socialism, Anarchism, Judaism, and especially Roman Catholicism.

"Each has a group mind. Each has its own purposes, its own instincts. Each is fundamentally different from, and is opposed to, Americanism. Each is personal, selfish or sectional—sometimes all three.

"Four different types of peoples are seeking to destroy the American group mind. They are definitely weakening our Americanism. Each has instincts which do not harmonize with ours.

"First, the Jews. They are lacking in what we call public spirit. They also lack the kind of pugnacity which we inherit. They have lived through the centuries only by being submissive and sacrificing their independence. They live for the moment. Their minds in idealism ever center on material things; they think of brotherhood in terms of dollars. Their race is scattered over the face of the earth. Hence, they necessarily talk of Cosmopolitanism. Yet there is this curious thing about them: though Jewish Nationalism is a vague dream, the Jewish race has held that dream for centuries. They cannot avoid being hostile to Americanism, though they contribute much to the welfare of America. The Jews will ever remain a people apart, and will oppose the one-mindedness necessary to true Nationalism.

"Second, the Celts. They, like the Jews, have power among us. They are not so hard to assimilate. There is evidence that a slight mixture of Celtic blood is valuable to the Anglo-Saxon race. However, they are unstable. Though active in politics, their loyalty goes first to the Roman Church.

"Third, the group known to scientists as the Mediterranean peoples. They are the remnants of the Roman Empire. They are of mixed blood, with traces from the many races which over-ran their territory as conquerors or were brought in through slavery. They come from lands where incompetence and laziness can survive, where easy living has developed low standards. They are also unstable. They have passed through many forms of government, and have remaining little of the spirit of group loyalty. They have been trained through centuries into submission to the Roman Church.

"Fourth, the Alpine. This group forms the bulk of Europe's peasant

class. They come here from the Slavic countries and from Southern Germany. They are a stolid, docile, tenacious people—enduring heavy labor, but contributing nothing to leadership, initiative and independence. They, too, have been for centuries controlled and dominated by the Roman Church.

“Thus we have peoples who have been so steeped in allegiance different from that of the American group that they cannot become loyal members of our national body. They cannot understand our independence, our freedom, our faith—they cannot even realize, because they cannot analyze, what are the springs and qualities of the American mind.

“The group minds of other races and other nations have developed differently from ours. Each nation has its own God-given qualities, each has its own mission; but each can do its own work only if the racial and group qualities, which depend upon the blood of the race itself, are preserved relatively pure. If any nation is mongrelized, that nation will lose its distinctive quality and its power to contribute to civilization.

“Let us look now to some of the principal things which we must do to maintain our nationalism.

“The Klan law, requiring that its members be white men and women only, is an expression of this deep racial quality. It is clear that our most important work is to preserve the white American race as a unified, integral and undiluted body.

“The peculiar Anglo-Saxon qualities, which have rejected all alien mixture, are vital for our protection and our development.

“We should, we will, preserve our race purity. We should, we will, preserve our group mind. We must do the work to which we are divinely called.

“Another thing needed is for Americans to increase their birth rate, as rapidly as do the alien races.

“We have permitted the crowding in of foreigners, thus forcing upon America's own sons and daughters economic conditions under which they cannot support large families. The economic pressure produced by the alien standard of living makes it impossible for them to give to the children of a large family the opportunities in life which every true American demands for his sons and daughters. The best economists declare that we have permitted aliens to enjoy the prosperity which should have gone to our children. Scientists tell us that we have allowed these alien elements to usurp the places of men and women who would have been born of the pure American stock. According to Mr. L. Quessell, who recently investigated the effect of race suicide on Americanism, ‘all available data combined to prove that the

Anglo-Saxon population has not merely attained its maximum, but has already begun to decline—due to a deliberate restriction of birth to meet economic conditions.’ Dr. William MacDougall, professor of psychology in Harvard, says: ‘In this all important matter of birth control, the position of this country is markedly disastrous.’ He points out further that at the present birth rate in Boston the descendants of one thousand Anglo-Saxon Americans two hundred years from now will be less than fifty, whereas the descendants of one thousand Slavs now living in Boston will be a hundred thousand. It is clear that, if this state of affairs continues, the American race is doomed to ultimate death.

“Some observers claim that every alien landing upon the American shores prevents the birth of a native white American. They tell us that had there been no immigration whatever in the last century and a quarter our population would have been as large as at present; but that instead of being a conglomerate, disunited, conflicting mass, it would have been a unit composed entirely of Americans—a true nation.

“The experts diagnose the case—they clearly describe the disease; but they do not prescribe the remedy. The Klan prescribes America for Americans.

“To those who declare that the Klan policy, *America for Americans*, is selfish and that it is imposing hardships upon the over-crowded countries of Europe, I would say that our past unrestricted immigration has been of no appreciable value to those countries. There, the pressure of population is so great that the place of any person who comes to America is immediately filled. Moreover, the complete destruction of all barriers would not make it possible for the United States to take from those countries enough immigrants to relieve conditions there.

“It is true that those who have come to America have been benefited. They have shared our heritage, they have taken part of our prosperity. But no philosopher of Cosmopolitanism, no pleader for Communistic brotherhood, can justly claim that such benefit as we have given to these few millions begins to atone for the injury that has been done to our nation and to the world. I decline to believe that moving the slums of Europe to America has advanced civilization.

“This may be a hard creed. They tell us that the greatest good for the greatest number requires that we should share our prosperity with those who need it. This might be true if the end of the world should come in twenty years; but it is not true when we consider the welfare of unborn generations.

“It is sheer idiocy for any man who pretends to look ahead to declare that we would be philanthropic, or achieve the greatest good for the

greatest number, if we destroyed the future of civilization for the sake of a few million immigrants.

"Let us suppose that a hundred and twenty years ago this nation had been overwhelmed by aliens—turned into a mongrel people, into a disorganized mass of groups, blocs, cliques, factions and special interests. Let us suppose that at one blow we could wipe out all that America has done in the last hundred and twenty years—we know that no mongrel people could do the things we have done. The race stocks from which this mongrel blood would have come have to their credit no such achievements. Who can say that if the ideal of what is called 'universalism,' of which our 'reformers' prate, had been realized a hundred years ago the contribution to civilization in the last four generations would have been made, and that the world today would not fall infinitely short of the mark it has attained?"

"We have been discussing nationalism. What is it? Nationalism—true nationalism—consists in the right of each nation to develop the genius and instincts with which God has endowed its people.

"It is founded on science as well as on philanthropy. In trying to raise the standard of civilization, it recognizes the difference between races and insists that all must be developed to make a complete civilization.

"It knows that the true vision of the greatest good for the greatest number considers the future as well as the present, and that national development calls for competition, without which there would be staleness and deterioration.

"Such nationalism is true patriotism. It is also true internationalism. It is the only possible basis for a self-respecting friendship between nations.

"Through the group mind, the people, as a nation, will understand, think and act with uniformity. True nationhood is essentially one of mind, and it recognizes certain beliefs that are held in common by its citizens. Without these, nationhood is impossible. No person who lacks them can be in harmony with the nation.

"The first requirement is obvious; the nation must occupy a definite geographic area. The second is equally true—its citizens must be homogeneous. Otherwise mutual understanding is impossible.

"Third, there must be a common language. It is impossible for people who do not speak the same tongue to reason together or to develop national unity.

"Fourth, there must be a unity of religion—not of creed, but of fundamental religious thought. Men may differ as to creeds, but those brought up under systems of religions that are as opposite as the poles are unable to unite in thought or action.

"A fifth essential is that the citizenry shall have given loyalty to its government for a considerable time. There is little value in freshly distilled patriotism. Patriotism must be aged, it must go through all the processes required to free it from foreign matter. For example, no man brought up under the Russian despotism can understand the freedom we grant. Liberty becomes license to him—a right to encroach upon the rights of others. To him, free speech is permission to attack our government. When we allow him wide liberties in action, he believes that our system of social control is weak and he abuses the freedom which we provide.

"The final need of true nationhood is the possession of a common tradition upon which the group mind can be built. We know the effect upon us of the memories of the great men who built the nation—the inspiration of the sacrifices and sufferings of our forefathers, and of the victories they won. No man can be an American who does not know, understand and honor men like Washington, Jefferson, Franklin and Lincoln. They are to us more than merely great men. They are part of America. Because of their sacrifice and leadership, they are part of ourselves. Until he shares the priceless heritage of our national memory, no alien can begin to share our national thought.

True Americanism

"The question is often asked: 'How long does it take to make an American of a foreigner?' A certificate of naturalization does not make an American. It is not until a foreigner has learned to share our mental inheritance, has a correct conception of our government, has accepted our basis of religion, has learned to speak our tongue and think our thoughts that he can possibly fulfill his duties as a citizen of our nation.

"The only requirement of Americanism is to become an American. Nothing short of this can make an American of a foreigner. LaFayette, Kosciusko, Steuben, and other men from Europe contributed much toward freeing us from Britain; but that did not make them Americans.

"We are told by the melting-pot dreamers, for example, that because a man fought for the Stars and Stripes in the World War he is necessarily an American. We honor every man who fought for this country. We appreciate his heroism and his sacrifice; we acknowledge our indebtedness to him. However, we cannot admit that this noble act of sacrificial service made of any man, alien in thought, an American National.

"Americanism is more than this. It uses a definite form of government to achieve the particular kind of nationalism suited to our race. This form of government is a representative democracy, by which the

people choose those best fitted to direct its government—not elevating them above other citizens, but entrusting to them high duties and responsibilities.

“It is not merely having a government based on universal suffrage. It means allowing Americans to determine what, as a nation, they wish to do, and then to do it.

“Since this is so, the destruction of our national character by alien mixtures and of our national mind by alien thought tends to destroy democracy. Representative democracy is not a melting pot; still less is it a dumping ground. It is a constructive, forward-looking vehicle for the achievement of racial and national destiny. This is the only possible American ideal. *It is to this ideal that the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan are irrevocably dedicated.*

“The explanation of Americanism and democracy shows clearly how great are the delusions that are embodied in the ideals of strict Cosmopolitanism. These ideals, based on the long exploded theory of absolute equality, aim at an impossible universal system in which it is urged that national and racial differences shall be destroyed and that in one blended race men shall live in peace and blessedness.

“The vision of what full-orbed Cosmopolitanism means—the national decay it would surely bring if practiced—has its lessons for America.

“The Ku Klux Klan is the personification of true American nationalism. It is founded upon, and represents, those deep instincts and qualities of our race which have led us to high achievement.

“Upon the Klan rests the hope that a nation of Americans can, and will, be preserved. Upon us rests responsibility no less than that which rested upon Washington when he fought to make the nation, or upon Lincoln when he struggled to save it. Upon us falls the duty of keeping it American. We cannot fail! *We will not fail!*

“The Klan is Protestantism personified. In it are drawn together Protestants of all creeds—united in one body, for the defense and spread of those great principles which underlie the religious freedom guaranteed by the American Constitution. Protestantism is bigger than any creed.

“This unity between Protestantism and Americanism is no accident. The two spring from the same racial qualities, and each is a part of our group mind. Together they worked to build America, and together they will work to preserve it. Americanism provides politically the freedom and independence Protestantism requires in the religious field.

“The principle under which we must find our duty as citizens—as Americans—is very simple. It is that we must love our neighbors as ourselves. We know our neighbor is any man; but our duty begins

nearest us—it is first to our family, then to those near, then to our community and so on to our nation and our race before it reaches the rest of the world. Christ’s commission to His Disciples reads: ‘Ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost parts of the earth.’ His own plan stipulated that Jerusalem and Judea—the home land—should come first.

“In no other way can we as Americans give to the world the help it is our mission to give. We serve God best by serving mankind, and our greatest service is rendered through the building of a unified American nationalism.

“Our critics use a lot of Bible texts. They say that we are our brother’s keeper. We do not deny the truth of the statement, nor do we seek to evade this responsibility. We must help our brother, particularly the needy and the weak; but we must retain our power and ability to help him again tomorrow.

“It is charged that because the Klan is patriotic it is opposed to internationalism, and therefore to the movements to prevent wars and to increase friendship between nations. A sound patriotism is the only possible basis for a true internationalism, as Theodore Roosevelt taught us.

“Some say American nationalism is narrow. This is true enough. It is narrow in the same sense that a man is narrow when he loves his wife more than any other woman and cares for his family before he gives money away, in the same sense that a community is narrow when it builds itself in advance of other communities, in the same sense that a church is narrow when it ministers to its own people first. The liberalism demanded by the advocates of universal equality was defined by Theodore Roosevelt as a kind of liberalism ‘in which every man loves every other man’s wife as well as he loves his own.’ That kind of liberalism the Klan does not have and does not want.

“We are accused of hostility to the Negro, and that is not true. The Klan is the Negro’s best friend, because it proposes to help solve the problem which his presence in America brings.

“This problem is one which the white men of America are in honor bound to see solved with all fairness to the Negro. The Negro is not here by his own wish; we brought him. We cannot assimilate him. We cannot permit a race so different to mix with ours. The Negro is not a menace to Americanism in the sense that the Jew or Roman Catholic is a menace. He is not actually hostile to it. He is simply racially incapable of understanding, sharing in or contributing to Americanism. Booker T. Washington, the greatest of Negro leaders, exhorted his brethren to cast aside their political and social ambitions. The Klan stands where he stood upon this phase of the question.

"A true democracy cultivates independence and initiative in its people, but it can allow these only within the limits of the national mind and instincts. Unless each citizen is willing to accept the judgment of the national mind, there is no democracy.

"A people might have every other element of nationhood, but if they have not the power to act as a group controlled by their group mind they cannot achieve nationhood.

"The Klan demands of every man those sacrifices necessary to insure the rights of his fellow citizens, the welfare of the community and of the nation.

"We must speak of the most dangerous step in the campaign to pervert our group mind—an assault upon the public schools. They have attempted to put alien men and women in control of our public schools throughout the nation. They have already won control in many places, and have made beginnings everywhere. They have very largely driven the Bible from the schools. Our histories have been perverted to keep our children from knowing facts discreditable to alien groups, and to prevent the teaching of truth about our race cousins in Northern Europe from whom our civilization sprang.

"Statistics show that the proportion of Roman Catholic teachers is far beyond their percentage according to population. As a matter of fact, if our schools are to teach Americanism, there should not be in them a single teacher whose first allegiance is to a foreign temporal sovereign. The words of Roman leaders show that they consider the public schools a menace to the political system of which they are a part and for which they ever stand.

"We must, to be sure, admit some responsibility of our own in having allowed these conditions to obtain. Our main fault is that we have been too kind, too tolerant and too trusting. We have not only let them de-Americanize our schools, but we have permitted them to establish a press in their own languages so that each group can hold itself intact and aloof from Americanism.

"I wish at this point to reply specifically to the major criticism against the Klan. It is that the Klan is unconstitutional and un-American, because it does not admit complete equality in all men and does not believe that equal political power should be given to all men. Our enemies point out that the Declaration of Independence says that all men are created equal, and are entitled to life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness. The Klan grants to every man these rights, but the Klan realizes that the Declaration of Independence is very careful in its statements about these rights. It says men are entitled to liberty. It does not say that any man is entitled to political power. It says 'pursuit of happiness,' but it does not say we must provide

happiness. All men are entitled to pursue happiness, but they must win it for themselves. We must give them opportunities, nothing more.

"Now let us see what the men who wrote the Declaration meant when they said all are created equal. We know how difficult it is to put a thought into words and how many words are required to be absolutely accurate in stating an idea fully. The Declaration of Independence is a patriotic document. It does not try to work out hair-splitting philosophies. It was intended to arouse the fighting spirit of the Colonists. It was directed to Americans. When it said all men were created equal, it spoke of white men. If any proof of this be needed, it is shown by the fact that a number of the men who signed the Declaration owned slaves and intended to keep on owning them. They denied to the Indian all political rights. And the naturalization laws they framed were far more severe than any we have seen since.

"It is clear that the Klan must work along several different lines. Our first task is to prevent further encroachment, to regain the ground lost, and to safeguard Americanism. This is a negative task, a defensive battle—and this is chiefly what we have been doing. But no man ever won a fight, remaining on the defensive.

"We must not discriminate against any man in equal rights before the law, or in full liberty within the law, because of race or religion; but must make sure that our nation is truly American in thought and spirit.

"It will take generations to develop a spirit of true American nationalism—to cultivate a real American group mind. We must put our faith into works, and become missionaries to all the land.

"A second task is that of converting the aliens now with us into Americans.

"Third, we must bring the ideal of Americanism to the highest possible level. We must make it stand for all that is fine and good, both nationally and internationally.

"Finally, the positive program of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan is:

"To honor the one Flag.

"To promote the Public School.

"To serve the Protestant Church.

"To fight for the sanctity of the home.

"To promote respect for law."

(The klonvokation stood amid a demonstration of fifty minutes during which the various State delegations marched around the Convention Hall, carrying their respective States' banners, and the Imperial Wizard was borne upon the shoulders of Klansmen and carried around the Convention hall—amid music of the bands and continued applause.)

Imperial Wizard. "My brethren: Be seated. I have given you 'The Klan of Tomorrow,' Americanism defined. Now, I wish to give you the 'Klan Spiritual.' For this magnificent ovation to the cause which I have the honor to lead, for your personal love and devotion to me, which is absolutely one hundred per cent, my heart must necessarily go out in its entirety. Just all I have and am goes out to the boys in the Klan. I am uplifted now, and desire to give you the vision of the Klan, as I see it, spiritually, without which our Klan would long since have perished. I come to you with a message of transcendent importance."

THE KLAN SPIRITUAL

By Dr. H. W. Evans, Imperial Wizard

"At midnight, Thanksgiving, 1915, sixteen men, who had braved chilling wind and cutting sleet, stood about an altar on the summit of Stone Mountain, DeKalb county, Georgia. The altar, comprising sixteen boulders dropped into their places from the shoulders of the weary pilgrims, had spread upon it the American Flag, and on the Flag lay the Holy Bible—open at the twelfth chapter of Romans. At the conclusion of a brief ceremony, which declared that the Bible and the Flag should be forever paramount in their hearts and lives, and in the hearts and lives of all who might thereafter take the solemn, deep-seated, comprehensive, wholly-binding oath they had then and there taken, the men, silently and reverently, descended the mountain and wended their way back to the world—from which they had been temporarily, but completely, separated.

"The future historian will elaborate upon that momentous occasion, and announce to his public that it was the beginning of a movement—a movement which adopted the historic name, 'Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.' However, the historian will have arrived at an erroneous conclusion—the prevalent belief that recorded history is correct in every detail to the contrary notwithstanding.

"That ceremony on Stone Mountain was the visible and audible manifestation of a re-incarnation—one of the many, perhaps numberless, re-incarnations of a movement, a force, which has wrought upon life in men and tribes and nations down through the ages.

The Reformation

"Wickedness abounds everywhere—in society, in business, in politics (national and international) and even in religions. No matter how charitable our eyes, they cannot escape the fact that evil is in every corner of the earth, and, to a greater or lesser extent, in every adult life. Nevertheless, it is impossible to think that the human race is headed for eternal perdition. Moreover, the Bible is explicit in its prophecies of world redemption. The Alpine summits of thinking and living will be ascended again.

"Things do not just come to pass. There has ever been, and must ever be, a means to an end. From man's fall unto the present, reformation—another name for 'restoration'—has been necessary. And reformation will be necessary until the world enters its Golden Age, when 'the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose' and 'all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.'

"We speak and read of 'reformations,' as though they were made. While it is many-sided, and has gradations and phases, the reformation of the world is an age-long, continuous, intensive movement. To put it another way, *the Reformation*—started at the first altar dedicated for righteousness (right living)—has been, is and will ever be one cumulative urge toward Paradise Regained.

"Power directed by Intelligence, and for a given purpose, never runs wild—it has a vehicle, something to conserve it and carry it to center. The power we call 'life' has bodies, and we see these bodies every day—we call them 'trees,' 'animals,' 'men.' Is it, therefore, far fetched to assume that the greatest and most important power in the world must incarnate itself to accomplish its purpose?

"The Reformation functions through multiplied, extensively multiplied, bodies. This is resultant upon changing conditions and the complexity of human society, plus narrow thinking upon the part of reformers the world around. (All who strive to live right and to lead their fellowmen toward the right are, in some way, identified with the Reformation of the ages and are, therefore, reformers.)

Embodiment of the Reformation

"The Reformation could, undoubtedly, function more rapidly, and better, through one vast, perfectly organized, accurately directed body. However, the ideal day of its activities seems far in the future, and until that day approaches it must deal with situations as it finds them.

"The church is the logical body of the Reformation; but, owing to human frailty, mental and moral, the church of today, as it has been for centuries, is hindered in its work by materialism and division. The church, as a whole, is anything but sacrificial; and instead of one body—"the body of Christ," about which we read in the New Testament—we see in the church over two hundred bodies! Can the skepticism, so prevalent, be wondered at? Ultimately, the church will be triumphant because it will, in purpose, be wholly righteous—and it will be united. The Founder of the church prophesied that it should never be destroyed, nor will His prophecy come to naught.

"The Reformation, awaiting its time of greater opportunity, operates through (resides in and works out from) the various denominations and likewise a multiplicity of agencies called 'secular,' 'social,' 'moral,' 'intellectual,' etc. It is ever in quest of embodiment, and enters whatever will, even in a small way, serve the cause of human uplift.

"When possible, as history and current events prove beyond doubt, the Reformation combines, either consolidates or in some manner coordinates several, sometimes many, organizations or movements (bodies), and operates through the one great agency upon an extensive, sweeping scale. Also, the Reformation appears to be continuously searching for an organization or movement (body) which comprises much idealism and the possibilities of extended and diversified application—a body through which it can touch and rectify a wide area of irregularities and complications.

The Body Recently Acquired

"The angels that have anxiously watched the Reformation from its beginning must have hovered about Stone Mountain, Thanksgiving night, 1915, and shouted Hosannas to the highest heaven. For there on that rock, the largest solid granite formation in the world, a body, ready for immediate and tremendous service, came forth—a body whose comprehensive possibilities were probably not fully realized by the men who then composed it and are probably not fully realized by any one of the millions who now compose it.

"The Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, founded on the Living Word, and especially on the twelfth chapter of Romans (which is, as a matter of fact, a compendium of the Bible), has in it the possibility of universal and rock-bottom reform. Its watch phrase, '*Non Silba Sed Antbar*,' is the heart throb of the Reformation. And the principles set forth in its literature, especially by the '*Non Silba Sed Antbar*' card, would, if universally applied, revolutionize the civilized world within the life of a generation. (Apparently, the Klan is for America—a few of its principles are perhaps, for the present, applicable in the United States only. Nevertheless, the majority of its principles could be, and will be, applied throughout the world. Moreover, unless we of this country have a viewpoint that is absolutely wrong, the Great Light will eventually obtain in and shine around the globe from America. Americans think, and doubtless the far-seeing of other nations think, the song, 'As Goes America, So Goes the World,' a prophecy that will be literally fulfilled.)

Gigantic Klan Possibilities

"We shall not here enter into detailed discussion of Klankraft influence upon individual lives and homes—this may be taken for granted, because everyone knows that righteous principles benefit all whom they touch. However, reference to some of the major possibilities ('probabilities' might be the more expressive term, for the Klan has already begun the accomplishment of fundamental tasks)

may be of aid in our effort to grasp the meaning of the great, rapidly growing body of which, as individuals, we are part.

"Partyism in politics has long hindered our national progress. The Klan's educational program is already modifying this deplorable condition, and the signs are that before many years pass the real citizen of our great country, no matter where he resides, will regard himself as an American first and a Democrat, Republican or something else second.

"During the World War, we abolished the hyphen—so far as it related to national descent. We took the position for all time that 'German-American,' for example, is a misnomer. Likewise, we are rapidly approaching the day when it will not be popular for people to call themselves 'Methodist-Americans,' 'Baptist-Americans,' 'Catholic-Americans,' etc. Why be content until Americanism in speech and sentiment obtains all along the line? There should be no Republican-Americans, Democratic-Americans, Socialist-Americans. Some things can be fixed by turning them around—for example, 'American Democrats,' 'American Republicans.' When America comes first, partyism will vanish. And when partyism disappears, the Constitution will come into its own. Klankraft applied will produce full-orbed Americanism.

"Klankraft proclaimed and lived by a million people would destroy sectarianism and unite the Protestant Christians in America within a couple of decades. The millions enrolled and enrolling in the Klan—if they get the vision, and they will—are as certain to abolish sectarian bitterness in this country as it is certain that light dispels darkness.

"The average fraternal organization is, to a considerable extent, shorn of its power for good by its inactivity. The Klan is so constructed that inactivity would mean its decease, in any community. It *must* keep going, and in its routine of living it takes the principles of the better class of lodges out of the abstract and puts them into the concrete—it is operative, not speculative. The Klan's activity will become contagious, and it is not presumption to forecast increasing service all along the fraternal line within the near future.

"The foregoing brief analysis predicts that the Reformation, having taken unto itself this great, diversified, expanding body, is about to enter upon an era of far-reaching achievement—nor do I think the prediction in any way unsound. The Klan—in principle, plan of organization and scope of activity—is, beyond the peradventure of doubt, the most comprehensive, adaptable and powerful body with which the Reformation has thus far clothed itself.

Duration of the Klan

"I have referred to the Klan in terms which indicate that it is an organization with which the future—the distant future—must reckon. Therefore, a logical question: How long will the Klan live? The Reformation will not, cannot, die—but how long will it reside in the body it started to build at Stone Mountain, and is still building?

"Enemies of the Reformation—people who desire a continuance of sectarian strife, political corruption, violation of law and general laxity in morals—aver that the Klan will pass as quickly as it came. And this opinion is shared by hosts of good men and women who want the Reformation to succeed in every particular, but whose conception of the widely discussed and greatly misrepresented Organization which was re-born on Stone Mountain is sadly in need of revision. With this prediction, I am completely out of accord. Nor am I biased by membership in the Klan. I am reasoning, cold-bloodedly, out of the philosophy of history and from the exigencies of the present day—a day in the world's history, and especially in America's history, which demands an immediate progressive stride. My optimism—not the result of emotionalism nor enthusiasm nor mere hope, but the result of long and careful study which has painstakingly compared and weighed world movements—forbids even the suggestion of Klan failure.

"The Klan has, from its birth, suffered tremendous external opposition and colossal internal strife—either of which would have destroyed an ordinary organization of men. Its survival of these quick-succession and multiplied attacks signifies its robust vitality—and more. It signifies a mission the finite mind cannot readily grasp. And when to all this is added the phenomenal growth of the Klan, one is forced to exclaim, 'Mysterious!'

"(Notwithstanding the optimism just expressed, it must be admitted that the Klan in its personnel is far from perfect and that its ills ahead will be many to combat. How the Klan is to be saved and made the greatest service organization of all history will be suggested farther on.)

The Soul of the Klan

"As every one knows, death (dissolution) ensues when the body becomes so wrecked by accident or disease that the soul can no longer reside in it.

"Has the Klan a soul? Yes, if the preceding observations be true—and they must be proven false before I shall consent to their

discard. Then, what is the soul of the Klan? The answer to the question necessarily depends upon the answer to another.

"We have already concluded that the Reformation has taken residence in the Klan. Has the Reformation a soul? It has never perished. Hence, unless the thinkers of all time have had a wrong conception of vitality, it has ever been and is kept going by something which, for the lack of another name, we call the 'soul.'

"'Soul' is generally defined as 'Life.' It is so used in the New Testament, revised versions: 'What shall a man give in exchange for his life?'

Thou art, O God, the life and light
Of all this wondrous world we see.

"The poet had the correct viewpoint. 'In the beginning God. God is the source of all life. 'In Him we live and move and have our being.'

God moves in a mysterious way,
His wonders to perform.

"All down through the ages, God has wrought upon men and communities and nations—seeking to lift the world out of the lowlands of self-deception and disappointment and into the heights of real prosperity and unmixed happiness. God is the soul—the life—of the Reformation.

"God's problem, if it may be said that He has problems, has been that of having man so visualize life as to be fascinated by it and to desire it. To put it another way, His problem has been that of revealing Himself to man. Holy Writ informs us that in the early centuries God addressed the people through old men, here and there, heads of families who yielded themselves to Him sufficiently to be used in pushing forward the Reformation. That period is referred to as the 'Patriarchal Age.' Then came the reign of law, called the 'Mosaic Dispensation.' And last, the 'Christian Era' obtained. An old writer put it thus: 'First, the Star-light Age; second, the Moon-light Age; third, the Sun-light Age.'

"In our age, we have the day-light and can see God more clearly than could the peoples of the preceding ages. Why? 'God was manifest in the flesh.' Jesus said: 'He that hath seen me hath seen the Father.' 'God is in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself.' Jesus, therefore, became the soul of the Reformation, and He will be its soul until it shall have accomplished its age-long task—the of restoring pristine relations between man and God and between man and man, reproducing normalcy. (When the Seer of Patmos beheld 'The holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out

of Heaven,' he looked down through the centuries upon the consummation of the Great Reform—Paradise Regained.)

"Hence, the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, an embodiment of the Reformation, has for its soul the Living Presence—Jesus the Christ. Of Him, Paul, our special Apostle, wrote: 'Christ is our life.'

The Great Exemplar

"The popular conception of Jesus is not in harmony with His biography. The usual picture of the Christ is effeminate, whereas the word-pictures of Him in the New Testament reveal a virility which challenges the admiration of all who place themselves in position to comprehend it. Jesus was a robust, toil-marked young man who had conserved both His physical and mental strength. In our modern way of putting it, 'He was fit.' In other words, He was prepared for life—able to think straight, to hold His propensities in leash, to endure the strain of arduous service, to bear the burden of trial.

"A man among men, Jesus adapted Himself to all legitimate occasions. He was a conversationalist of charm, a source of good-cheer in the banquet-hall, an orator of renown before the audience, the Great Physician at the sick-couch, the Comforter where there was sorrow.

"As teacher, Jesus instructed His hearers. His teaching was profound, yet within the grasp of all. 'The common people heard Him gladly.'

"Jesus was *the Man*—full orb'd. The halo was not about His head—it was in His thinking, His deportment, His words, His deeds. Having examined Jesus, Pilate said: 'I find no fault in this man.' Pilate's verdict has been the verdict of the centuries. The historicity of Jesus is universally admitted—no scholar would risk his reputation in argument against it. All admit Jesus of Nazareth as a fact, and all are compelled to respect Him. Atheists, infidels and agnostics have raved at the Christian faith, they have attacked Moses and other Bible characters and they have held the divided church up to scorn; but their lectures and writings have been clear of reflections upon the character of the young Nazarene—like Pilate, having examined Him, they find no fault in Him.

'Our Criterion of Character

"The Atonement is Scriptural. 'Christ died for us.' However, the system of teaching which leads people to conclude that it is as easy to be forgiven as it is to sin does not meet a response in the New Testament. 'Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ

Jesus.' Herein is the secret of character-development—progressive salvation, the promotion of real manhood and womanhood.

'The Knights of the Ku Klux Klan is an organization of men which exists to dethrone Wrong and enthrone Right, and its initial task is that of developing and making bright and attractive its own manhood.

'Plato defined man as a 'two-legged animal without feathers.' Whereupon, Diogenes plucked the feathers from a cock, took it into the Academy and said: 'This is Plato's man.' Plato was no more mistaken than are millions today in their definitions of 'man' if we are to accept as definitions the false standards of life that are everywhere conspicuous. The average boy thinks manhood the attainment of adult age. At this, the gray heads smile. Yet many in middle life, and even in old age, are as far from the true conception of manhood as are the boys. Men frequently appear to think that manhood is the ability to take undue advantage in business, to cheat in politics, to tell smutty stories, to drink intoxicating liquors, to boast of licentious acts, to be known as 'a bully,' to carouse. (Defrauding in business and politics requires a little cleverness—but it requires neither stupendous intellect nor moral courage. As a matter of fact, the real financier and the statesman—each a man of brain power—are honest in all their dealings. So far as profanity, drunkenness and licentiousness are concerned—who will say that they lack kinship with intellect or culture? To be specific, the man of lower culture can excel in profanity, ribald language and licentiousness in general.)

'How undeveloped and foolish the man whose ideals are as shimmering moon-beams! The time comes in every abnormal life when the real man—so long kept shut in and starved and dwarfed—steps forth and emits the wail of disappointment and censure. He who follows the wrong trail eventually finds himself in the slough of despair—remorse, 'the hell within him.'

'Diogenes lighted a candle in the daytime, and went about saying: 'I am looking for a man.' Had he looked through the future, and in upon Nazareth, he would have seen *the Man*. And had he looked far into the Christian Era, he would have seen teeming millions of men—faithful followers of the Nazarene. Exiled on Patmos, the Apostle John looked into the future and saw 'a great multitude, which no man could number.' He beheld all the Christian soldiers, from his day to the end, marching through the centuries—at war with the evil in their own inclinations and in the world about them. And they were 'clothed with white robes.'

'White robes'! Who is worthy to wear the White Robe—emblematic of the spotless purity Jesus came to establish throughout the earth? They who daily strive to comprehend and emulate the life of their Criterion of Character. 'These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.'

The Klan Saved for its Mission

'My forecast of the Klan's future and usefulness should, of course, be supported by something other than mere conjecture. How, therefore, will the Klan be saved for its mission?

'The question might be answered thus: By guarding against attacks from without. And in this answer there is wisdom. 'On Guard' should be the perpetual watch-word, the picket-line should ever be unbroken, and the army within should be always ready, at a moment's notice, for systematic, vigorous, successful defense. However, the army itself must be 'in trim' or it will break and recede in battle with its organized, and continuously organizing, powerful enemy. Hence, for defense purposes, as well as for constructive work, the Klan must be true in fibre as well as strong in numbers and efficient in organization.

'Edicts of the Imperial Wizard, acts of the Klonselium, resolutions by Grand Dragons in conference, inspirational Klonselvocations, orders from State and district officers and decisions of local commanders are all essential—nor can their importance be ignored or minimized by the membership. However, these alone will not perpetuate the Organization.

'Much remains to be done—aside from propagation, organization and adaptation to conditions. In addition to hindrances heretofore pointed out, avarice and lust for power and petty jealousies and hurtful bickerings—all must ultimately disappear.

'This desirable, and essential, achievement will, doubtless, be deferred longer than any of us think—great things are not done quickly. What matters it? God is engineering the task, and 'one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.' The pessimist is near-sighted and cannot anticipate far-flung consummation—to him, temporary defeat or lack of encouraging progress spells 'the end.' The optimist regards battles lost, complications and slow progress as teachers in the school of experience—preparative agents. He can see afar off and, therefore, revels in future triumphs—though they be long delayed.

'If reformation in the Klan be needed, and this is taken for granted, how must it be accomplished—from within or from without? The physician does not depend upon external applications to perma-

nently remove eczema—this is the method of 'quacks.' Nor does he use soap and water and pumice to clean the coated tongue. He knows that the healing and cleansing must be wrought from within. The Klan will have reached its perfect state of health and be ready for its greatest service when, and only when, Jesus Christ shall have gotten full possession of all its members. In other words, the Soul of the Klan must ultimately illumine the life of every member.

"The Klan cannot be made permanent by mere extension and the solidification of either its political or social nature—or both. It must be saved and prepared by the development of its spiritual nature, saved and prepared for its great work—political, social and otherwise. And its spiritual nature can develop only as its members grow up toward its idealism.

Necessity for Vision

"The idealism of the Klan is contained, in its entirety, in the teaching of Jesus. Of this idealism, it may be said that 'Christ is all and in all.' And the twelfth chapter of Romans, written by one inspired, and whose pen was therefore accurate, is an epitome of Christ's Gospel.

"The first thing necessary is to know the twelfth chapter of Romans, and the second is to live it. Knowing that matchless chapter means more, vastly more, than the commitment to memory of its text—it means thinking seriously through each of the injunctions recorded, and arriving at rock-ribbed conclusions regarding their application to every day life. Living the twelfth chapter of Romans means, of course, the daily application of its teaching—in thought, word and deed.

"It goes without saying that living this sublime program is the task difficult. Profession and practice are not always easily wedded. When morale breaks down, the battle is lost. A man who had thrice failed in business said: 'I am too discouraged to begin over again.' The path of the centuries is strewn along with human wreckage, all because people have lacked the courage to dare and persevere. Many will drop out of the Klan, and it will be the result of failing courage. The Klan is destined to become so exacting in demand for right living upon the part of its members that all who fail to keep step with its progress will fall away.

"Vision! 'Where there is no vision, the people perish.' The man in the well has a patch of sky exceeding small. The man on the mountain has sky immeasurable. The Klansman in the well, whose vision of Klan principles and prospects is so limited that it can be shut out by selfish ambition, momentary pleasure that is forbidden,

for a penny, is not likely to exemplify in his life the twelfth chapter of Romans. The Klansman on Stone Mountain stands far above the littleness which destroys manhood, and lives his profession—he lives it because he has the Klan Vision.

"The Old Rugged Cross"

"On bended knee, 'neath the uplifted Fiery Cross, every Klansman is consecrated and admonished to consecrate himself. All his Klavern training is in the light of the Cross. And if he acquires the Klan Vision, his daily walk will be in the light of the Cross."

(During the delivery of this address the great audience of men sat in silence, as though entranced. At its conclusion, the Klavokation arose quietly and stood in reverential spirit. Someone started "Onward Christian Soldiers," and the song was joined in by the deeply impressed men.)

Imperial Wizard. "My brethren: I esteem it a rare privilege to speak to you as a member of this Klonvokation, and to propose a concrete program of humanitarian service. The Klan may preach proud doctrines, it may proclaim things that are fine, inspiring, ennobling and uplifting; but unless, beneath, around, on top and through the Organization, the wonderful principles, the inspirational teachings, are exemplified in practical performance it will perish.

"The hour has come in the history of the Klan when we must be prepared to render practical service to humanity, as well as to propose abstract principles and apply general programs. Sporadic work accomplishes no great purposes. It is not the Lord's way; it is not man's way. Intelligent, consecrated men do not do things sporadically. I believe that the hour has come when the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, as a living organization, with a soul, must have a definite program of humanitarian service. Therefore, I move you that hereafter it shall be the program of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan (a program in line with the divine plan) that ten per cent of all the monies that come to your National Organization shall be set aside and applied to humanitarian service. I further move, Mr. President, that this Klonvokation recommend to the Klans of the Realms throughout the nation that they, too, get about their humanitarian business of humanitarian service, and that each Realm in this nation shall hereafter set apart ten per cent of its income for humanitarian service within that State. And, Mr. President, I move that we recommend to each Klan organization—an aggregation of Christ-serving, country-loving, American citizens—that it shall set apart ten per cent of its income for humanitarian service. Mr. President, I desire to move that this be the humanitarian program of the Klan.

"I suggest that we do this for a period of two years. The widows and orphans of those who lose their lives for the Klan cause must be cared for—the loved ones of our brethren who fall in battle for the right shall not be neglected. Therefore, with the exception of appropriations necessary to relieve such distress in our midst, I move that the tithe of our united Klan income be set aside for two years—until the next Klonvokation. Then, having talked with God about it, we can confer with one another regarding a nation-wide humanitarian program—a program that will make happier the lives of the unfortunate, a program that will conform to the will of God and be in line with the Eternal Throne." (Prolonged Applauded.)

Klansman Dunning. "As a member of the Georgia Delegation, I second that motion."

(Motion carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Bossert. "Fellow Klansmen: The vote is unanimous, and I am sure it is the expression of every heart here. It has been suggested that we get the sentiment of the gallery. Klansmen who are in the gallery, let's have your sentiment by a rising vote." (The Klansmen in the galleries rose.)

Klansman ————. "This great address, 'The Klan Spiritual'—this splendid sermon by our Imperial Wizard, I would say—has lifted us all up into the transfigured heights. It has caused us, like the three disciples of old, to see 'Jesus only.' Every Klansman and Klanswoman in America should—must—have the inspiration which we have just received. They, too, must ascend the transfigured heights and see 'Jesus only' as we, today, have seen Him. This sermon, if widely distributed, will send the Klansmen of the entire country down into the valley of service—ready to accomplish the will of God in a greater way. I, therefore, move that this great message, 'The Klan Spiritual', be printed in special pamphlet form and sent to all the Klansmen and Klanswomen throughout the nation."

Klansman Bossert. "It has been moved and seconded that the last message of your Imperial Wizard be printed and placed in the hands of the Klansmen and Klanswomen of the nation. Are you ready for the question?"

A Klansman from the audience. "I wish to offer an amendment that all the messages of the Imperial Wizard, as given to us at this Klonvokation, be included in that pamphlet."

Klansman Bossert. "I might say that all the rest of the messages are printed."

The Klansman. "I will withdraw my motion, then."

(Motion carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Bossert. "The Chair at this time recognizes Klansman McBrayer, of Kansas."

Klansman McBrayer. "Klansmen: In convention assembled in this city today, there is the Eighty-ninth Division, A. E. F., that went overseas and were used badly by this same enemy that is using us badly. It is my desire that this Klonvokation convey the following greetings to that body of men: 'To the Eighty-ninth Division, U. S. War Veterans, A. E. F., the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, assembled in this city, in national Klonvokation, extend hereby their most cordial greetings to you who offered your lives for the upholding of our Flag.'

With you, we believe in the maintenance of those principles that have made America great. Like you, we are dedicated to the upholding of our Flag and everything for which it stands. As fellow Americans and common patriots, we greet you.

"I move its adoption."

(Motion duly seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Bossert. "The Chair will now appoint Klansman M. Brayer, of Kansas, Klansman Jewett, of Oklahoma, and Klansman Osborne, of Ohio, as the Committee to deliver our greetings to the A. E. F.

"The Chair now recognizes Klansman _____ of Indiana, who has a resolution."

Klansman _____. "I would like to say, in explanation of this resolution, that it has been to a certain extent a little bit burdensome to the representatives at this Klonvokation from Indiana; that is, the representatives from the other Realms appear to have had the idea that the Indiana Klansmen came over here, each carrying a bomb in his pocket. I know that you may have good reasons for thinking this, if you read and believe everything that you see in the newspapers. We have had some difficulties in the Realm of Indiana, but I want to tell you that Indiana Klansmen will settle their problems and that they will settle them right—they will settle them in accordance with the principles of the Klan, and along the line of our sworn allegiance and fidelity to this Organization and to its Imperial Wizard and his Official Family. I wish to convey the message to you Klansmen from other Realms that in the Realm of Indiana there are _____ real, loyal Klansmen; and we are Klansmen clear through and for Doctor Evans, and all the rest of the officials clear down. Don't believe what you see in the newspapers all the time. There may be some fellows over in Indiana kicking up a little rumpus, but they will not get anywhere. In order to show you where we stand, the Klansmen here from Indiana got together and concluded that they would present this resolution:

"Whereas the Representatives of the Realm of Indiana to the Second Imperial Klonvokation of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, assembled at Kansas City, Missouri, on September 23, 1924, have been duly and thoroughly enlightened on all the workings, transactions and accomplishments of our Imperial Office, and fully apprised and informed of all the acts and efforts of our Imperial Wizard and his official staff, to our entire satisfaction, and

"Whereas the information and knowledge which have been imparted and received by us at this Klonvokation is a full, complete and satisfactory answer to every question that could be asked our Imperial Administration, and is sufficient to demonstrate to every loyal and reasonable Klansman that our Imperial Wizard, his official staff and every Department of the Imperial Office have been and are now functioning with the greatest efficiency, honesty and sincerity in behalf of the Klan and its entire membership, therefore

"Be it resolved, that we, the Representatives of the Realm of Indiana, do now and hereby affirm and declare our sincere and deep appreciation of the great and unselfish work and efforts of Dr. Hiram W. Evans, our Imperial Wizard, and his official staff, in behalf of the Klan, ourselves and all Klansmen, and here and now pledge to him and them our faithful, unqualified allegiance and our loyal, whole-hearted support, assistance and fidelity in every undertaking at all times, in all things, in all places and in every way." (Applause.)

"Signed by Walter F. Bossert, the Grand Dragon, and by every member from the State of Indiana.

"Now, Mr. Chairman, what we Klansmen of Indiana would like to do would be to have the consent of this Klonvokation to have this passed now, and to have the Indiana Klansmen pass it themselves. We want to see them stand up, so as to show these other men around here that we are absolutely one hundred per cent behind Dr. Evans and the whole Imperial Kloncilium."

(Motion duly seconded.)

Klansman Bossert. "To you boys of Indiana, then, I ask that you have a rising vote."

(The entire Indiana delegation arose.)

Signatures to be above resolution are as follow:

1. _____.
2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.
6. _____.
7. _____.
8. _____.
9. _____.
10. _____.
11. _____.

12. _____
13. _____
14. _____
15. _____
16. _____
17. _____
18. _____
19. _____
20. _____
21. _____
22. _____
23. _____
24. _____
25. _____
26. _____
27. _____
28. _____
29. _____
30. _____
31. _____
32. _____
33. _____
34. _____
35. _____
36. _____
37. _____
38. _____

Klansman ————. "I move you, Sir, that that be the sentiment of the entire Klonvokation."

(Motion seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Dunning. "I move that we have that resolution printed in the Imperial Night Hawk, so that all the Klansmen in the nation may know the attitude of the Indiana delegation—with the names deleted."

Klansman ————. "With the Chair's permission, I would like to say that, like the State of Oklahoma, the State of Alabama, from which I come, has been foully slandered in the last few weeks—not by Klansmen, but by a man who has been fighting the Klan, known to the nation as Oscar W. Underwood. He took occasion to say in Maine, a few days ago, while there campaigning against the

Klan, that when people heard a knock at the door in Alabama, they shuddered for fear that it was the Klan coming to rob them of their liberties. That was a foul slander against my State. It is probable that Oscar W. Underwood is the only man in Alabama who shudders when some one knocks at his door!" (Laughter.)

Klansman ————. "Amen! May I interrupt the gentleman? When in Congress from the State of Texas, I had the honor of having been designated to make the opening speech to make the City of Washington dry. Oscar W. Underwood joined the liquor bunch and organized Negro adherents. He is uneasy." (Applause.)

Klansman ————. "The fact that he is uneasy shows the truth of the old saying that 'the guilty flee when no man pursueth.' I want to say to you, as they have said from Oklahoma about Jack Walton, that when 1926 comes, we are going to retire Oscar W. Underwood from public life in Alabama." (Applause.)

"I want to read to you now the resolution I desire to offer to this Klonvokation:

"Whereas, in certain sections of our country, a large percentage of the persons convicted of crime are aliens; and

"Whereas, Respect for law and order is one of the cardinal principles of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, therefore

"Be it resolved, by this Klonvokation, that we favor the enactment by the Congress of the United States legislation providing for the deportation to the country of their origin of all aliens convicted of crimes involving moral turpitude, or convicted of a violation of the national prohibition act—the said deportation to take place upon the expiration of the term of imprisonment imposed by the court upon said alien, as a punishment for the said offense."

(Resolution referred to Resolutions Committee.)

Klansman Bossert. "At this time, fellow Klansmen, I desire to make an announcement, then we shall hear the report of the Finance Committee. After that, we will adjourn and meet here tomorrow morning to close up our business affairs. All men from New Jersey, Delaware and Eastern Pennsylvania are requested to assemble in front of the stage at the close of this afternoon's session, for the purpose of having a picture taken in a group—thanks to Klansman Freeman.

"Now, fellow Klansmen, be seated and we will proceed. I wish all members of the Finance Committee to come forward. I want the Klansmen to see what a fine looking Committee we have. Klansmen Flournoy, Ketchum, Cameron, Christie, McBrayer and Campbell—will you gentlemen come forward?"

"Fellow Klansmen of this Klonvokation, I now introduce to you your Finance Committee. Klansman Christie isn't here. He is the handsomest man of the bunch! At this time I shall present Klansman Cameron, chairman of the Committee, who will read his report. I know you are tired, and it is warm; but kindly hear Klansman Cameron, and do not straggle out. Remain with him, so that you can come home with this report and tell the boys what becomes of your money."

Klansman Cameron. "Klansmen: You will find this report rather lengthy, but your Committee has been very diligent in attempting to prepare a report which would contain the facts regarding the financial condition of the Organization. I think that, since the Organization has grown more than 200% the last two years, it will be proper to submit a report of the finances of the organization of the Klan from 1916, up to the present time. I will read the report."

REPORT OF THE FINANCE COMMITTEE

To the Imperial Klonvokation, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan:

"We, the National Finance Committee, beg to submit the following report of the financial condition of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, Inc., including the various financial transactions which we believe will be of more or less interest to every Klansman. For convenience, we have divided the report into eight sections, viz:

Committee,
Audits,
Report of July 31, 1922,
Klonvokation Instructions,
Report of July 31, 1923,
Report of July 31, 1924,
Comparison of Reports,
Recommendations.

Committee

Authority:

"At the Provisional Klonvokation which met in Atlanta, Georgia, during the May Celebration, 1922, the Imperial Wizard, pro tem, appointed the various committees for the approval of the Provisional Klonvokation. He submitted to the Klonvokation the names of the Finance Committee which were duly approved. The Committee proceeded with its work and rendered a full and comprehensive report at the first regular Imperial Klonvokation which was held in Atlanta, Georgia, in November, 1922, after which by motion and vote of the Imperial Klonvokation, the Committee was re-elected to continue until the next Klonvokation. Acting under the authority of the Klonvokation, your Committee has proceeded with its labors, auditing and investigating the financial conditions of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, and rendering reports from time to time.

Membership:

"The first Finance Committee which was appointed in May, 1922, was composed of seven members, only three of whom, Brown Harwood of Fort Worth, Texas, Bert G. Christie of Chicago, Illinois, and Ralph H. Cameron of San Antonio, Texas, became active. Prior to the Imperial Klonvokation of November, 1922, the following new mem-

bers were appointed to take the places of those who had not served

Minor Merriwether, Tulsa, Oklahoma,
C. H. Ketchum, Key West, Florida,
Dr. L. D. Johnson, Casper, Wyoming,
R. C. Flournoy, Los Angeles, California.

"Early in 1923, Brown Harwood resigned from the Committee when he became Imperial Klazik, and Sam H. Venable, of Atlanta, Georgia, was selected to succeed him. During the latter part of 1922 Mr. Venable resigned when he became Imperial Klabee, and no appointment has been made of his successor. About the same time Minor Merriwether automatically ceased to be a member of the Committee upon his ceasing to be a member of the Order, and C. H. McBrayer, of Kiowa, Kansas, was selected to fill the vacancy. During the past month Dr. L. D. Johnson ceased to be a member of the Committee for the same reason. The Committee at this time consists of five members, as follows:

C. H. McBrayer, of Kiowa, Kansas,
Bert G. Christie, of Chicago, Illinois,
R. C. Flournoy, of Los Angeles, California,
C. H. Ketchum, of Key West, Florida, *Secretary*,
Ralph H. Cameron, of San Antonio, Texas, *Chairman*
(A quorum of the Committee is four members.)

Meetings:

"The Committee has no set time or periods for its meetings, but holds itself subject to the call of the Imperial Klouncilium, the Imperial Wizard or the Chairman of the Committee. By resolution of the Imperial Klouncilium, at least one member of the National Finance Committee has been requested to be present at all of the meetings of the Klouncilium and its Executive Committee. At this time one member of the National Finance Committee is also a member of the Klouncilium and its Executive Committee, and, therefore, is necessarily present at each meeting.

"Prior to the meeting of the Imperial Klonvokation in November, 1922, it held five meetings. During the year 1923, it held three meetings, and during the year 1924, four meetings. It will probably be of interest to Klansmen to know that, although the Committee has labored hard and long on various questions and problems, at no time has a final decision been reached regarding a financial matter that the vote was not unanimous.

Audits

"The work of the Finance Committee between the Provisional Klonvokation and the Imperial Klonvokation, in 1922, was to determine the amount of monies received and expended since the organization of the Klan in 1916 up to the end of the fiscal year 1922. This required the Committee to secure from Colonel W. J. Simmons, and other officials, such data as they had in their possession concerning the income and expenses of the Organization during that period. Your Committee soon discovered the fact that during the first three or four years after organization, Colonel Simmons had kept no records and that the Committee's only information was secured from bank statements and check stubs. Your Committee secured all possible information obtainable from questioning of officials in addition to records kept by the Organization the latter part of this period.

"After getting this matter together, your Committee determined to have an audit made by some reputable firm of auditors, nationally known, and selected the firm of Ernst and Ernst. After this audit had been completed, your Committee employed the firm of Pitner and Adams, auditors of Fort Worth, Texas, both of whom were Klansmen, to make an additional audit for comparison. The Committee compared both reports, and with the assistance of Mr. Adams, who spent thirty days in going over such data and information as was obtainable, it was able to prepare its report to the Klonvokation in November, 1922.

"Since January 1, 1922, all financial transactions of the Organization have been properly kept and under the present administration the accounting system of the Organization has been improved and enlarged from time to time as the growth of the Organization required, and your Committee has had no difficulty in checking the records and getting all of the information desired, since the new administration assumed office.

"In conformity with the instructions of the Imperial Klonvokation in 1922, which authorized the Finance Committee to employ auditors, the Committee employed the firm of Ernst and Ernst to prepare the reports at the end of the fiscal year as of July 31, 1923, and July 31, 1924. Upon the completion of these reports, your Committee has always made a check of the reports against the records of the Organization before issuing its report to the Klans of the nation. All financial records of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, including the audits of

the several years, form a basis for this report, and are always subject to the inspection of any Klansman in good standing.

Report of July 31, 1922.

Statement:

"The report of Ernst and Ernst, after being checked with that of Pitner and Adams, and re-checked by the Committee against all available records, was accepted as the final report of the finances of the Organization from its incorporation in 1916, up to and including July 31, 1922. During the first four or five years of this period, practically no records were kept and in most instances it was necessary to accept bank statements and check stubs as records.

Assets

Cash.....	\$ 79,763 00
Notes Receivable.....	6,807 28
Accounts Receivable.....	76,131 90
Klan Supplies.....	11,383 00
Gold Bonds Held for Safe-Keeping.....	4,600 00
Permanent Assets.....	222,518 00
Deferred Charges.....	1,956 81
Total.....	\$403,170 00

Liabilities

Notes Payable.....	\$137,091 00
Accounts Payable.....	73,513 00
Accrued Accounts.....	3,807 81
Gold Bonds Held for Safe-Keeping.....	4,600 00
Indebtedness Certificates.....	28,211 00
Total.....	\$247,222 81
Excess of Assets over Liabilities.....	\$155,947 19
	\$403,170 00

Klonvokation Instructions

Statement:

"The Finance Committee, in rendering its report to the Klonvokation in November, 1922, made a large number of recommendations, most of which were adopted by the Klonvokation. The purpose of this section is to detail these instructions with a statement as to what

action has been taken by the Imperial Kloncilium on the instructions of the Klonvokation.

No. 1—Notes and Accounts Receivable

"The audit of 1922 disclosed the fact that there were on the books of the Organization a large number of notes and accounts receivable. Your Committee recommended that immediate steps be taken to collect all past due accounts and to immediately notify those holding demand notes and those whose loans were unsecured, that the National Organization would expect payment of same within thirty days, and such monies as were found uncollectable were to be charged off the books. The Klonvokation adopted this recommendation, and your Committee is pleased to advise that as far as possible this recommendation has been carried out.

No. 2—Indebtedness Certificates

"The audit of 1922 further disclosed the fact that during the years of organization, from 1916 to 1921, a small amount of loan certificates and gold bonds were issued. The loan certificates bore no interest and had no due date. The gold bonds bore interest at 6%. Inasmuch as the Organization was in a financial position to liquidate all of these original indebtedness certificates, the Committee recommended as follows: That all loan certificates be redeemed at the earliest possible date; that the gold bonds be liquidated at the next interest-paying period, and that all holders of promotion fund certificates be repaid the amount of the certificates, together with interest at 6% per annum, except those holding bonus fund certificates who would be amply repaid upon the redemption of their securities by virtue of their nature, because of the fact that these certificates sold at a discount. In addition, the Committee advised the Klonvokation that under the heading of accounts payable were carried many accounts of Klansmen who purchased loan certificates, gold bonds and promotion fund certificates, on the partial payment plan, none of whom had completed the purchase of their bonds or certificates. Your Committee recommended that all men who had made partial payments on the securities above mentioned be repaid the amount invested, without interest. The Klonvokation adopted both of these recommendations, and your Committee is pleased to advise that, as far as possible, these recommendations have been carried out.

No. 3—*Departmental Expenses*

"The audit of 1922 further disclosed the fact that the National Organization was sending out a large number of news letters, bulletins and other such publications from the various departments, that were doing very little good, as only about 25% of them were being read. The Committee also observed that the Department of the Imperial Klokard was issuing a series of bulletins and sending out a large number of lecturers which the Committee did not feel justified the expense, more particularly because the work of sending out necessary lectures could be handled by some other department whose functioning was essential. Your Committee, therefore, recommended that the sending out of news letters, bulletins and other publications be discontinued and that the office of the Imperial Klokard and similar departments, which were unnecessary, be abolished. The Klonsvokation adopted these recommendations, and your Committee is pleased to advise that the sending out of the publications mentioned has been discontinued, except such as were necessary for the good of the Order, and that the recommendation with reference to departments has been carried out.

No. 4—*Home of Colonel W. J. Simmons*

"Your Committee advised the Klonsvokation that the Klansmen of the nation had donated the sum of \$5,607.13, as a free-will offering toward the purchase of a home as a gift to Colonel William J. Simmons. Because of the fact that a national fight was made on the Organization soon after this fund was started, the Trustees of the fund were unable to continue their campaign for funds. The Trustees applied to the Imperial Klonscilium for monies to make payments on the home until the total of \$27,128.79 had been advanced. The National Organization then took title to the property and was permitting Colonel William J. Simmons to live in same without rent, the home having been publicly donated to him by the Trustees, although the title had never been transferred to him. The Committee further advised that the Trustees had withdrawn the money advanced by them and expected to add to this money from time to time until they could pay back the total amount borrowed from the National Organization. Your Committee recommended to the Klonsvokation that inasmuch as the money advanced by the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan to the William J. Simmons home fund was simply a loan, and that the home had been presented to Colonel Simmons by the Trustees of the fund and not by the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, the Trustees of the above

named fund be immediately requested to repay the money advanced by the National Organization. The Imperial Klonsvokation acted adversely on this recommendation and voted to request the Trustees of the home fund to turn over to the Organization such funds as they had in their possession and that the home be deeded to Col. William J. Simmons as a gift from the Klansmen of the nation, through the National Organization. The instructions of the Klonsvokation in regard to this matter have been carried out, and soon after the Klonsvokation a deed was delivered to Colonel Simmons to his home.

No. 5—*Real Estate*

"Your Committee advised the Imperial Klonsvokation that the Organization had title to the following pieces of property:

"The University Park property, consisting of 148 acres, more or less, located about three miles from the Imperial Palace, which had been purchased at a cost of \$115,000.00, of which only \$25,000.00 had been paid.

"A block of ground on which the Imperial Palace was located, which cost \$50,700.00, and on which there was still due \$24,150.00, and also on a portion of this land the then Imperial Wizard, pro tem, E. Y. Clarke, had built a 20-room, 2-story apartment house, at a cost of \$25,898.15, on which there was still due \$22,940.03.

"Your Committee further advised that the National Organization had an interest amounting to \$6,405.26, in a lot which was purchased by Nathan Bedford Forrest Klan No. 1, of Atlanta, Georgia, for \$15,000.00, on which this Klan had made a first payment amounting to \$3,000.00, and to which the National Organization held title; and that since the completion of the audit referred to, Nathan Bedford Forrest Klan No. 1 had transferred all of its interest in the lot to the National Organization and that the National Organization at that time held an interest amounting to \$9,405.26, leaving an indebtedness on the property of about \$6,000.00. Your Committee recommended to the Klonsvokation that inasmuch as the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, as stated in the Charter and Constitution, was purely a militant, fraternal, benevolent institution, it should not enter in any way into commercial activities, and recommended that the University Park property, the apartment house property, and the lot recently transferred to it from Nathan Bedford Forrest Klan No. 1, of Atlanta, Georgia, be sold at the earliest opportune moment,

and that the equities in these properties be used in building up a reserve. Your Committee further recommended that the Imperial Palace property be held intact until the Organization nationally had become stabilized, and the permanent needs of the institution realized, at which time additional buildings could be built upon the adjoining lots, or else the property be sold at a profit and the Headquarters of the National Organization be placed elsewhere in the city. The Klonvokation adopted this recommendation.

"Soon after the Klonvokation, real estate development in the section of Fulton county adjoining the University Park property, began to be more active and, therefore, the property was enhancing very rapidly in value, and your Committee requested, on behalf of the Klansmen of the nation, that this property not be sold until its full value could be realized. An additional recommendation of this property is contained in the Committee's report for 1923. Also, about that time various officials of the Organization began to rent apartment house property adjoining the Imperial Palace, and your Committee requested that this not be sold for the present, and a further recommendation in this regard is contained in the report for 1924. Your Committee is pleased to advise that all of the indebtedness against the lot taken over from the Nathan Bedford Forrest Klan No. 1, of Atlanta, Georgia, has been paid, and we are assured by your Imperial Officials that same will be sold as soon as a purchaser is found.

No. 6—Propagation Department

"Your National Finance Committee advised the Imperial Klonvokation that the several auditors employed in making the report for 1922 had made every endeavor to secure reports that would accurately reflect the true financial condition of the Order, and while the records of all departments had been checked as carefully as was humanly possible, that the National Organization had no method of securing exact figures from the Propagation Department, which was at that time under the control of Mr. E. Y. Clarke, for the reason that carelessness in checking, filing or forwarding of reports from his office might easily occur. Your Committee had definite proof of all monies which had been received from the Propagation Department, but had no method of ascertaining whether or not the monies received from this department were the true amount due the National Organization under our contract with Mr. Clarke. The reports from his office to the National Organization came without names or Klan reference, and showed only the amount received for the previous week. As errors

in Mr. Clarke's department might easily occur for the reasons above mentioned, your Committee recommended that Mr. Clarke be requested to have a complete audit of his records made by Ernst and Ernst, in order that these records might be checked against the receipts by the National Organization, and that the Accounting Department of the National Organization be requested to check their reports against the audit when prepared, and to open up separate accounts for the various Provisional Klans organized by the Propagation Department, and that when the Propagation Department submitted its weekly reports to the National Organization, the names and Klan reference be given together with the monies received in order that proper accounting might be made. These recommendations were adopted by the Klonvokation. Your Finance Committee is pleased to advise that an audit was made of the Propagation Department by Ernst and Ernst, and that because of the fact that the records in the Propagation Department had not been properly kept, it was not possible to secure an accurate adjustment, and that an agreement was reached which would give the National Organization sufficient data—a basis on which to work, and that the Accounting Department carried out the instructions of the Klonvokation as directed.

No. 7—Propagation Contract

"Your Finance Committee advised the Imperial Klonvokation that several years previously, the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan had entered into a contract with Mr. E. Y. Clarke, by which the said E. Y. Clarke agreed to propagate the Klan on a national basis. He was to receive \$10.00 for each member taken in under his contract, and was to deliver to the Klan \$2.00 for each member so received. In addition, for a period of six months after the chartering of a Klan, he was to receive \$2.00 for each new member taken in by that Klan. The contract carried a stipulation that it was subject to cancellation at any time by either party thereto, without previous notice. Because of the fact that the Finance Committee believed that the National Organization could make a large saving by operating this department itself, and also because of the fact that the organizers employed by the Propagation Department were not, in many cases, of the proper caliber and therefore did not reflect credit on the Organization, and because of the further fact that the National Organization had considerable trouble in securing proper reports from the Propagation Department and therefore could not harmonize the same with the Accounting Department's records of the National Organization, your Committee recommended to the Klonvokation that Mr. Clarke be instructed to

complete the propagation work throughout the nation at the earliest possible time, but not later than November 1, 1923. This recommendation was adopted by the Klonvokation, and your Committee is pleased to advise that this recommendation has been carried out by the Imperial officials of the Order, and that in February 1923, the contract between the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan and Mr. Clarke was canceled, and that a complete and final settlement was made with Mr. Clarke amounting to \$56,085.45, which your Committee believes was a very satisfactory settlement for the Klan. Despite the oft-repeated statement made by Mr. Clarke to the Committee, that he would never collect the \$2.00 per member taken in by chartered Klans, Mr. Clarke demanded that he be paid the amount due under the terms of his contract, and the amount above stated includes this item.

Report of July 31, 1923

Statement:

"Inasmuch as 1923 was not a Klonvokation year, the reports and recommendations to be made hereafter will deal with the financial transactions since the meeting of the last Klonvokation, or for a period of two years, and therefore we are submitting herewith a report of the assets and liabilities as shown by the report of Ernst and Ernst as of July 31, 1923, which has been carefully checked against the records of the Organization and has been approved by your Committee:

Assets

Cash.....	\$ 637,854.14
Notes Receivable.....	10,196.19
Accounts Receivable.....	123,577.73
Permanent Assets.....	309,229.30
Klan Supplies.....	6,415.81
Prepaid Insurance.....	—
Gold Bonds Held for Safe-Keeping.....	—
Total Assets.....	\$1,087,273.16

Liabilities

Notes Payable.....	—
Accounts Payable.....	445.00
Accrued Accounts.....	—
Indebtedness Certificates.....	1,260.00
Gold Bonds Held for Safe-Keeping.....	—
Total Liabilities.....	\$ 1,705.00
Surplus.....	\$1,085,568.16
	\$1,087,273.16

Comparison of Reports

Statement:

"Your Committee feels that a comparison of the Assets and Liabilities for the three accounting periods ending July 31, 1924, will be of value to all Klansmen in the nation, and we are submitting same herewith, together with a comparison of the department expenses as shown by the records.

"I want to state, right here, that there are sufficient copies of this report which will be handed to you, which you can take with you right after the meeting.

Comparative Assets and Liabilities

	1924	1923	1922
Assets			
Cash.....	\$ 664,090.85	\$ 637,854.14	\$ 79,765.06
Notes Receivable.....	55,240.56	10,196.19	6,807.78
Accounts Receivable.....	107,897.30	34,353.38	76,138.93
Inventories.....	147,171.34	—	Other two years—nothing
Stocks and Bonds.....	113,500.00	—	Other two years—nothing
Suspense Accounts.....	173,710.04	—	Other two years—nothing
Investments in Publications.....	86,368.41	—	Other two years—nothing
Permanent.....	494,486.73	309,229.56	222,518.73
Copyright Annuity.....	114,375.00	—	Other two years—nothing
Klan Supplies.....	6,468.30	6,415.30	11,383.87
Gold Bonds for Safe-Keeping.....	—	—	4,600.00
Deferred Charges.....	—	—	1,956.81
Total Assets.....	\$ 1,963,308.53	\$ 1,087,273.42	\$ 403,171.18
Liabilities			
Accounts Payable.....	\$ 26,629.78	\$ 445.00	\$ 73,513.94
Notes Payable.....	—	—	137,091.03
Accrued Accounts.....	—	—	3,807.62
Gold Bond for Safe-Keeping.....	—	—	4,600.00
Unredeemed Certificates.....	1,015.00	1,260.00	28,215.00
Total.....	27,644.78	1,705.00	247,227.59
Surplus.....	\$ 1,935,663.75	\$ 1,085,568.42	\$ 155,943.59

"I want to make this observation: The Klan in 1922, was just about 10% as large as it is now. You want to think of that when you compare these expenditures.

Departmental Expenditures

Executive.....	\$ 176,276.45	\$ 129,550.63	\$ 62,033.55
Legal.....	117,971.23	87,997.39	39,494.68
Accounting.....	49,648.06	33,787.25	8,174.94
Kligrapp.....	41,201.52	43,739.24	8,746.33
Publicity.....	35,595.33	33,970.19	49,082.50
Correspondence.....	10,194.19	13,752.21	9,701.99
Intelligence and Investigation.....	1,498.40	57,063.56	34,683.18
Klazik.....	34,597.33	84,555.14	50,494.63

"You will note in the above comparison that the Klazik's Department is shown with a smaller expenditure for 1924 than for other years, when as a matter of fact under previous years the charges for all lecturers and instructors are included in the amounts given, while during the year just ended the expense for lecturers and instructors has been charged directly to the States in which the work has been done, and the item above given for the year is for the general overhead and operation of said department in Atlanta. We consider that the expenditures made by the various departments, as above given have not been excessive, considering the increased membership.

Imperial Wizard. "Boys, I know this lengthy report is tiresome to you. However, it is necessary for you to hear it read. Especially do I wish you to consider well the paragraph just read. I know you trust the Imperial Officer; but here and there the country over are men who claim that there is dishonesty at Headquarters. After listening to this ample, yet exact, report, which has been scrutinized and endorsed by experts in figures, you will be able to inform your fellow Klansmen at home that you know the men who handle the funds of their Organization are honest. I do not handle your money, but the men who do handle it are entitled to the clear statement of their stewardship which you will be in position to make when you return home. Our enemies seek to discourage the Klansmen of the nation by circulating the report that your officers—all self-sacrificing, conscientious men—are misapplying the funds of the Organization. I want it stopped, once and for all—and you can stop it. Should the character assassins start in on you, and should you call, 'Hiram, come and help us,' I would be at your side so quickly that you would think I had come in an airplane! And, now that you have the facts and figures, I am trusting you to clear the good names of your Imperial Officials."

(Thunderous applause and shouts of "Hiram, you can depend on us.")

Report of July 31, 1924 and Recommendations

Statement:

"The statement of Assets and Liabilities for 1924, together with a statement of Departmental Expenditures, has been given above in a comparison of Assets and Liabilities and Departmental Expenditures for the three accounting periods ending on July 31, 1924. In addition to checking the different ledgers against the audits, we have also checked the various items as they appear on the books, and as a result

of our labors, are pleased to report that in our opinion each item of income has been properly accounted for and each disbursement has been made in good faith in the interest of the Order. During the past year the Imperial Klonsilium has created new departments and entered into new work which required the expenditure of a great deal of money. We refer particularly to the robe and printing plant, Bureau of Publication and Education, establishment of an Insurance Company, and the exemplification of the Kamellia, or K-Duo degree. In addition to these items which will be commented on in the statements which follow, there has been rather a large legal expense, particularly in the states of Ohio and Indiana, due to the attempt to organize a separate and distinct National Klan, and the purchase from Colonel W. J. Simmons of his rights in the Order.

Real Estate Holdings:

"The following is a statement of the real estate holdings of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, Inc., which are listed as a portion of the permanent assets. Your Committee has had appraisals made of the value of a number of pieces of the property by two well-informed real estate men residing in Atlanta, Georgia. The list that follows gives both the book value and the appraised value. Those items of real estate with a dash affixed have not been appraised:

Imperial Palace Property.....	\$ 66,371.32	—	—
Apartment House Property.....	25,898.15	\$ 92,269.47	\$ 144,500.00
University Property.....	—	119,658.28	225,000.00
Robe and Printing Plant.....	—	74,183.63	75,000.00
Atlanta Klan Property.....	—	41,287.62	41,287.62-
Pulaski, Tennessee, Property.....	—	2,569.00	2,569.00-
Home Mountain Building.....	—	4,709.95	4,709.95-
		\$ 334,677.95	\$ 493,066.57

"The above statement shows an enhancement in value during the past two years of \$158,388.62 on property holdings, which proves the wisdom of the Committee's action in recommending to the Imperial Klonsilium that its real estate holdings, with exception of the property taken over from Nathan Bedford Forrest Klan No. 1, be held for enhancement in value. All real estate is clear of debt.

"The University Park property is located in the center of a section that is undergoing considerable development, and at this time 50 acres just South of this property has been cleared and pavement placed, and we are reliably informed that twelve new expensive homes are to be built for sale.

"After the audit was made we were advised that approximately three acres of the University property, on which is located an old-fashioned brick house, has been sold for \$15,000.00 cash, which leaves the Organization approximately 145 acres shown at a book value of \$104,658.28. This property, as indicated by above appraisement is worth twice this amount.

"The Imperial Palace property, which is well located in the midst of a fine home section, is also proving itself to be a splendid investment as indicated by the appraised value shown above. We consider the Palace property, aside from its monetary value, a distinct asset to the Organization, because of its fine old architectural character, in keeping with the character of the institution, and we believe that should the time ever come when another location is found more desirable, the Palace property can be sold at a handsome profit.

"The apartment house property adjoining the Palace property on the East, is a two-story brick-veneer building, consisting of four apartments, which, when fully rented, nets the Organization 8% on the book value. Because of the local development, this property is also continually increasing in value, and aside from an eight per cent income which the Organization is receiving, there is an additional value of this property to the Organization, in that it is providing a place for the various officials of the Organization to live close to the Palace, whereby they are subject to call twenty-four hours a day. Because of this latter condition, we believe that the property has a value paramount to its monetary worth.

"The Nathan Bedford Forrest Klan No. 1 property shows a book value of \$41,287.62. The report to the Klonevokation in 1922 stated that the purchase price of this property was \$15,000.00. Because of agreements made by the officials of Nathan Bedford Forrest Klan No. 1, the National Organization had to purchase an additional piece of property adjoining the first site, and have also charged to this account the indebtedness due by this Klan to the National Organization. While there is certain development going on in the immediate section where it is located, it will not be subject to any great enhancement in value, nor do we believe that it will pay to hold the property longer than necessary to secure a purchaser therefor.

Factory and Printing Plant

"When the Klonevokation last met, the various organizations were forwarding \$6.50 to the Imperial Palace and the officials were purchasing robes at a net price of \$3.68. Soon after the Klonevokation this rule was changed and \$1.00 of the \$6.50 was retained by local organizations, fifty cents to the Realm organization—the Imperial

Palace receiving \$5.00, which placed the net profit to their account of \$1.32 per robe. Less than a year ago, the Klan purchased some property at Buckhead, on which it erected a 3-story brick building and in which are manufactured all the robes and regalia used by the various organizations. The building and grounds cost \$74,183.63, and the machinery and fixtures cost \$72,454.70—making a total permanent investment of \$146,638.33."

Klansman Bossert: "Klansman McBrayer of the Finance Committee desires to explain something."

Klansman McBrayer: "I am afraid you did not get the exact figures on one statement, and I want to call you back to that part of the report, which was in reference to the Industrial Plant. The Organization during the past year has expended in manufacturing robes a total sum of \$407,641.59, and has received for same \$715,755.95, making a net gain of \$308,115.36.

Klansman Cameron: "The Organization during the past year has expended in manufacturing robes a total sum of \$407,641.59. We are informed that because of the manner in which the robe factory is handled, robes are now being manufactured at approximately \$2.50 each, using a much better grade of material than was formerly used when purchased locally, and at the same time manufacturing a robe at less cost because of the large capacity of the factory. All materials for this plant are purchased in large quantities at competitive prices, and there is no doubt that this plant is a material asset to the Organization.

"I notice that we have not included a statement to the effect that the profit in the operation of the robe factory this past year was \$308,000.00. It is better for the money that we are making to come into our pockets than into the pockets of individuals.

"The printing plant which adjoins the robe factory, and is a part of the cost of grounds and machinery given above, is now turning out all printed matter used by the Organization, including the official publication, the *Imperial Night-Hawk*, charters, pamphlets and all stationery. The Committee visited this plant and found the same well equipped and well managed, and is advised that the operation of this plant has saved the Organization approximately \$68,000.00 during the past year. The Committee desires to commend the Imperial Officials for their judgment in purchasing the above property and the manner in which it is being handled.

Bureau of Publication and Education:

"Because of the fact that there were numerous so-called Klan papers in every section of the country, publishing unauthorized information

which at times might be used by the enemies of the Organization to injure the Klan, as has been demonstrated in a number of the States through the Middle West, and also because of the fact that the press agencies and newspapers of the country would not publish true facts concerning the purposes and work of the Organization, your National Officials felt it necessary to form a Bureau of Publication and Education to carry on this work. We are informed that twenty-one newspapers have been purchased at a cost of \$86,368.41; that all indebtedness against them has been met and the papers have been put on an operating basis. The initial cost of operation has been rather large, and since the purpose of the purchase of the papers has been largely accomplished, the publication of certain of these papers will be discontinued at an early date. Also, the operating expense of same will be curtailed since the first cost has been met and a new subscription year will be commenced and new advertising contracts can be arranged for. We are further advised that the future policy of the Department of Publication and Education is now being studied by the Imperial Klonselium, to secure the greatest service at the least expense.

Empire Mutual Life Insurance Company:

"During the past year Klansmen of Texas had chartered under the laws of Texas an Insurance Company known as the Empire Mutual Life Insurance Company. This Texas Company had written insurance in excess of a million dollars. The owners of the Texas Company offered, through the Imperial Klonselium, for the benefit of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan their entire holdings without cost to our Organization. After due consideration of the matter by your National Officials, and realizing the fact that a number of very powerful orders have been able to maintain an enormous reserve because of the monies available through their insurance companies, and the further fact that many circle insurance companies had been organized by Klans and Klansmen which were not founded on good insurance principles, your National Organization assumed all rights to the aforesaid company and re-organized it under the laws of Missouri, as the Empire Mutual Life Insurance Company of the United States, with a capital stock of \$100,000.00 paid in cash by the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, Inc., which gives our Organization entire ownership. The re-organized company agrees to sell insurance to all native-born, white, Protestant, Gentile men and women at actual cost. All profits accruing to the company except 5%, which is to be paid on the capital stock, will accrue to the policy holders. This \$100,000.00 has been reinvested in National Farm Loan Bonds, bringing in interest of 6%, which gives the Klan 1% more than it is authorized to receive from

the insurance company. The headquarters of this company has been established in Kansas City, Missouri, with a Board of Directors composed of nationally known Klansmen who are serving without salary at the present time. Your Finance Committee desires to commend the action of the Imperial Klonselium in this matter, and recommends to all Klansmen needing insurance to secure same from our company.

Knights Kamellia:

"In accordance with a promise previously officially made to Klansmen of the nation, by the former administration and immediately upon the agreement of Colonel W. J. Simmons to cease his activities in organizing his order of Kamellia, the second, or K-Duo Degree, known as Knights Kamellia, was authorized by the Imperial Klonselium as provided for in the Constitution, and a set of rules and regulations were established. A splendid ritual was written and a degree team headed by Klansman Edwin DeBarr of Oklahoma, was brought together and after the purchasing of costumes, scenery and regalia necessary, was put upon the road to visit the different States of the nation to confer the degree in full form upon eligible Klansmen. This was done at an expense of approximately \$80,000.00 for the purpose of introducing the degree to Klansmen. This Degree Team was dissolved on September 1, 1924, and it will be one of the duties of this Klonselium to consider this degree and formulate such rules and regulations as are necessary for its future exemplification and government. Your Committee is of the opinion that Klansmen would appreciate this degree more if it were to be paid for, and at the same time if a fee were charged it would provide an additional income for the local, State and national organizations. We therefore, recommend that after January 1, 1925, a fee of \$5.00 be charged for this degree, \$2.50 of which shall be sent to the Imperial Palace and of the balance, \$1.50 shall be retained by the local organization and \$1.00 shall be sent to the Realm organization. In cases of unorganized Realms \$1.50 shall accrue to local organizations; except where States are in charge of Imperial Representatives, in which cases the divisions shall be made as for organized Realms.

Colonel W. J. Simmons:

"During the year just ended, the Organization was put to considerable embarrassment due to the legal steps taken by Col. W. J. Simmons to wrest the Organization from the hands it was placed in by the Klonselium, as well as the notoriety given through the press

to the personal, improper conduct of the said Col. Simmons, and to his attempt to establish a separate women's organization and a second degree of his own.

"The Committee has been advised that an agreement was reached between the Organization and Col. Simmons whereby the \$1,000 per month which Col. Simmons and his wife were to receive from the Organization as long as either he or she should live, has been canceled, and that this settlement was made to Col. Simmons on an actuarial basis of life expectancy, computed by an expert insurance actuary; the amount paid by this settlement was \$146,500.00.

Imperial Wizard: "Pardon this interruption. I desire to say a few words regarding the purchase of that annuity. I could have bought it for less than its actual worth; but had I bargained for it, there would have been embarrassing criticisms of the transaction. Besides, we are men of integrity—and who among us wants to discount his obligations? I wanted to liquidate that obligation, and inasmuch as it was a contract obligation, a contract of binding character, I wanted to settle it at exactly its face value. This is the reason that contract was settled in figures that may have appeared peculiar to some of you. The amount paid was the actuarial worth of the claim against our Organization. I have never discounted a note signed by H. W. Evans, and I shall never discount a note of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. This matter has been in current gossip, and I wanted you to thoroughly understand it." (Applause.)

Klansman Cameron: "Some persons not knowing the value of the work done by Col. Simmons in the early days of the Organization, and some who are not willing to place a value on the rituals prepared by him, might argue that he was entitled to no settlement. However, the Finance Committee desires to commend very heartily the justice and equity of the Klonsilium in making the large settlement which it did, which the Committee believes was done on a very business-like basis and entirely in the interests of the Order. At the same time, changing an indefinite yearly liability into a fixed asset thereby improves the yearly statement of the Organization. We note that this settlement is handled on the books as a Copyright Annuity, that a portion of this amount has been already charged off, and that the balance will be charged off during the next three years on the same basis. The Committee desires to commend the entire action of the Klonsilium in this matter."

Cashier's Department:

"The Finance Committee is again pleased to commend to the Imperial Klonsilium the splendid services being rendered the Organization

by Klansman N. N. Furney, as Cashier, Purchasing Agent and Chief of the Department of Extension. As in the past, we find his books very ably and accurately kept, and that he is in close touch with every operation of his department. Furthermore, through his purchasing ability he has saved the Organization thousands of dollars. His interest is entirely in the work, and as in the past, he has been performing his work in an unselfish manner, giving of his time and health for the benefit of the Organization.

Minor Recommendations:

"Your Committee has investigated very thoroughly the work done and the expenditures of the several departments, and has made a large number of recommendations to the Imperial Klonsilium concerning these items. Also, it has commented upon the efficiency or deficiency of the various employees, and in certain cases has recommended increases in salary because of meritorious service. The Imperial Klonsilium has acted favorably on all suggestions made by this Committee.

Finally:

"Your Committee, in performing its duties, feels that the report submitted herewith reflects great credit upon the business judgment of your Imperial Officials and the Imperial Klonsilium. Every member of the Committee stands ready to give all information in his possession to any Klansman regarding this report, or any of the detailed matter contained in the audits and records of the Organization, which can be found in the Finance Committee's room until the close of this session.

"Respectfully Submitted,

"RALPH H. CAMERON, *Chairman*

"CHAS. H. KETCHUM, *Secretary*

"R. C. FLOURNOY

"B. G. CHRISTIE

"C. H. McBRAYER"

(The report was adopted in sections—as set forth at the beginning of the report—none but accredited delegates voting. At the conclusion of the reading of the report, Klansman Cameron, Chairman of the Committee, moved the adoption of the report as a whole. The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Imperial Wizard. "Klansmen: Eight or ten of the largest Klans of the Invisible Empire have expressed themselves as opposed to changes, at this time, in the Constitution. I would not recommend changes against the will of a majority of the Klansmen of the nation, nor have I risen to make recommendations of any kind.

"However, I shall now make known to you something which I think will be of advantage to all of the Realms. When something is good for the whole it is also good for the parts. Hence, what I shall now announce will operate, inspirationally and otherwise, to the interest of all Klansmen of every Realm. Hereafter, the appointment of a Grand Dragon will be followed by a solemn ceremony of consecration, which will set the Grand Dragon apart for his important work in the Realm. In other words, the Grand Dragon will be installed at a State Klorero, which before his installation shall have ratified his appointment.

"That is democracy at your end and autocracy at mine! (It means that the National Administration's representative is in your Realm and that naturally the Administration has authority over him. It also means that the Klansmen of a Realm have in their hands power to prevent the appointment of an unsatisfactory Grand Dragon.) (Applause.)

"Now, I have not recommended changes in the Constitution. Nevertheless, the Lord has not made me an autocrat. And, although you elected me Wizard (which some say is but another name for autocrat), I have not 'autocrated' any! (Laughter.)

"In the appointment of Grand Dragons, I am guided by the sentiment I find in the Realms. For example, in North Carolina, I labored for hours convincing the Klansmen of that Realm that they could not vote a man into the office of Grand Dragon. When they were convinced, I said: 'Now, brethren, I am a stanger in your State and want you to aid me. Will you, please, put on the slips of paper to be passed around the names of men of whom you think well for Grand Dragon?' That was not voting on a Grand Dragon. This helped me in the selection of their Grand Dragon. As a result, a man representing the sentiment of the Realm and regarded by the Administration as qualified was appointed Grand Dragon. He is still Grand Dragon of North Carolina, and he is one of the greatest Grand Dragons in the nation. He represents them—is the man of their choice; and he represents the Administration—is the man of its choice. Thus, you see, the militancy of the Administration was preserved, and, at the same time, the will of the men who composed the Realm was respected and made operative. (Applause.)

"No announcement of these things is made to the public. How

ever, you should know the spirit of your National Administration. It is not autocratic—it moves with firmness, yet in the spirit of mutual understanding and all-around co-operation.

"We are all patriotic. We all love and fear God. Hence, there can be no such thing as division of purpose or mind or heart in the Klan. We are organized, a country-wide army, to dethrone Wrong and enthrone Right—and we will ever keep the step of true soldiers." (Applause.)

A Klansman. "If I am in order, I would like to make a motion that we extend the Finance Committee a rising vote of thanks for its full, complete and satisfactory report."

(A rising vote of thanks was taken.)

Imperial Wizard. "What are you going to do about this Finance Committee? You will have to elect a Finance Committee, for the term of this Committee expires with this Klonvokation. I know your present Committee pretty well. I think it is a good Finance Committee. What do you think about it?"

A Klansman. "I move you that we re-elect the same Finance Committee by acclamation."

(The present Finance Committee was re-elected unanimously—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Imperial Wizard. "Now about your K-Duo. Between now and the first of January, members who are eligible are entitled to have this degree without charge. Every one of you will want it. In the meantime, any one of you can get it from your State Organization—you can get your rituals and confer this degree upon those who are eligible up to the first of January. You can give it without fees, if you want to. After the first of January, however, it will produce adequate income for your Organization. This degree will supply funds when we close our propagation. I guess you have been asking the question: 'How will the work go on?' Boys, it is as easy as can be. Have no fear, the work will go on, and the great objectives of our Organization will be accomplished." (Applause.)

Klansman Ramsey. "Klansmen: I know I voice the sentiment of every Klansman in this house when I say we have had a great Klonvokation. We all know that. Now, the thing just did not happen; it required a lot of hard, earnest work. That work was performed in its entirety by Klansman George C. McCarron, the Grand Dragon of Missouri, Klansman Gail S. Carter of Nebraska, and the

Klansmen of their Realms. I move you that we extend to them our heartfelt appreciation and thanks by a rising vote."

(A rising vote was taken.)

Imperial Wizard. "On behalf of the Imperial Organization known as the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, it becomes my solemn duty, and my extreme and happy privilege, to express the heartfelt gratitude of every official and of all the representatives to this Klansmen for the thoroughness with which the arrangements for our comfort, entertainment and instruction were planned and executed. Never in my life have I observed such precision and execution. Such attention to and perfection of detail. In addition thereto, the wonderful ritualism displayed has been an inspiration which we shall carry with us to the end of life. I desire to convey to you, the two faithful Klansmen who have directed all this preparation and service, an expression of appreciation which you will treasure in your hearts throughout life. It is this: All the Klansmen of the nation will be forever indebted to you for this wonderful work."

"To you (addressing Klansman Gail S. Carter), I present this time-piece (handing him a watch) that you may carry in your pocket, and thus have ever with you a memento of love and esteem and confidence—an expression from the hearts of your fellow Klansmen throughout America. (Great applause.)

"George, (addressing Klansman George C. McCarron), you have been faithful in every crisis through which the Klan has passed. When the first great gun was turned upon us, when the *New York World* launched its vitriolic attack, we were a disorganized mass of men and we knew not what a day might bring forth. At that critical time, you stood courageously for the principles of the Order, and your efforts for the cause—especially in Oklahoma, Kansas and Missouri—aided mightily our stand for the right.

"You worked with Simmons, a man; you worked with Clark, a man; and you have worked with Evans, a man; you have worked with and for the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan—always a man to be depended upon.

"It is the conviction of my heart that but for the splendid service you have rendered our Organization would not have been what it is today.

"When infamous men circulated canards about your character, I want you to know that it burned my heart. Damned be the man, whoever he may be, who seeks to ruin another's reputation through the circulation of infamous lies. (Great Applause.)

"The Wizard and the Klan have ever had absolute 100% loyalty from you. So long as I live, I want you for a friend—for I know you have served as have but few men in our great cause." (The Wizard herewith presented Klansman McCarron a watch amid great applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "After making a brief announcement, I shall ask Klansman _____ to dismiss us."

(Announcement.)

Klansman _____. "Merciful and Almighty God, our Father, we come to Thee at the close of this day, asking that those acts that we have accomplished here may do much in bringing this great Christian nation into closer and more Divine touch with Thy spiritual Kingdom. Help that each one of us as Klansmen and as men who have met here together today may have imbibed into our own souls those life teachings of Christ—our Criterion of Character. And be with those, Oh God, who go forth to carry our burdens of Klandom and who go forth to guide and direct us. May they always find us ready, on the firing line, to obey the commands that will come, because we have confidence and believe that those commands will be for Thy great cause. Help us and guide us and direct us in the name of Christ. Amen."

SEPTEMBER 26th, 1924

MORNING SESSION.

Klansman Ramsey. "Klansmen: we will now be favored with a selection by the Hutchison Quartet."

(Song and encore by quartet.)

Klansman Bossert. "Is there some other quartet? This is a quartet from Junction City, Kansas."

(Song by quartet.)

Klansman _____. "The Kansas City Klavalliers have a little song they would like to sing, or shout, whichever you may term it, that the delegates may take it home with them. It is a good Klan song."

(Song by Klavalliers.)

Klansman Bossert. "We will all stand at this time, while Klansman _____ leads us in prayer."

Klansman _____. "Almighty God, our Heavenly Father, we are here on the King's business; we are here to put forth efforts to advance the Kingdom of God, of righteousness and of Americanism. And we would, with bowed heads, at this moment invoke the blessing of Almighty God upon the deliberations of this morning. There are big problems to be solved tomorrow, there are great journeys

to be taken tomorrow, there are mighty forces to be marshalled against us tomorrow; and, our Father, we pray that as we go out from this Klönvokation we may go with courageous hearts, with hope, with faith, with that wonderful charity and love which casteth out all fear.

"Lead, kindly light, amidst the encircling gloom, lead Thou on, and as we go under Thy leadership, we have the knowledge of victory—if we but follow Thee. God grant that each of us may be a follower of Jesus Christ, a follower of the Flag, a follower of the ensign of the Empire to which we have given our allegiance.

"Grant that we may be followers, standing shoulder to shoulder behind our Imperial Wizard—a real, true type of Christian citizenship, Christian soldier, and Christian leader. Help us, oh God, that we shall not stone the prophets, nor desert the leaders. Help us to understand how to lead and how to follow. If we have been cowardly or disobedient or disloyal in the past, Oh God, in the mercy of Thy love, forgive us, and lay Thy loving hands upon our heads. Dedicate us anew to the cause, and call us Thy beloved sons. May we not be unworthy sons.

"So long Thy power hath blessed us; surely it still will lead us on—'o'er moor and fen, o'er crag and torrent, until the night is gone. And we know, our Father that the crags and the torrents are realities ahead of us. But we hope in our hearts that we will march on—believing that some time, some blessed day, we who have gone forth sowing in tears shall come rejoicing, bearing the sheaves of a bountiful harvest with us.

"Oh, God, hover over us like an angel of light and of inspiration. Guide us always by Thy presence—that presence which if not seen can, at least, be felt. Send us out to the different States of this nation to be living exponents of the blazing Cross, and of the Flag of our country. We commit ourselves to Thee, Oh God, knowing that one with God is a majority, and we shall not be afraid, we shall not falter, we shall not fail if we shall thus go.

"Oh, Jesus of Nazareth, go with these boys to the uttermost parts of our land, bless their homes and their families, bless all of the interests that they carry in their hands, and when we shall gather again in Klönvokation, may it be with victories greater than we have ever known before, that we shall bear and lay down at the feet of our Christ. And give to the Klönvokation the living expressions for which their hearts are longing, and which their eyes in faith behold.

"Oh, God, stand about us as a living wall. Be Thou our pillar of cloud by day and our pillar of fire by night. May the blessed

quaintances and influences and inspirations that have come to us this week be but the kindling fires that shall be carried everywhere across this nation, and may we believe that somehow God is willing our success, that Almighty God is believing in us; that we have the blue prints of a mighty structure, and now that it is to be our task to erect the great building of Christianity and Americanism upon the plan that has been given us—we believe from the Holy Mount.

"God, take us into Thy care and keeping, take us safely to our homes; and if there shall be clouds that may obscure our pathway, and boulders that shall bruise our feet, God help us to know that all of these afflictions are but for a moment, and that they will work out for us a far more exceeding weight of glory.

"God, forgive us for sin and offenses. God, inspire us with Thy holy spirit. God, give us mighty men to carry on, and to carry out, the hopes that are in our hearts this morning.

"Together, brethren: 'Our Father which art in Heaven, hallowed be Thy name. Thy Kingdom come, Thy will be done on earth as it is in Heaven. Give us this day our daily bread, and forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors, and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. For Thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, forever. Amen.'"

Klansman Bossert. "At this time, we will have the reading of the minutes of yesterday's meeting by Klansman H. K. Ramsey, your Imperial Kligrapp."

(Reading of minutes of previous day's business.)

Klansman Ramsey. "I move that the minutes be approved."
(The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Bossert. "The chair now recognizes Klansman Esdale, of Alabama."

Klansman Esdale. "Mr. Chairman, and fellow Klansmen: I have asked the privilege to come before you this morning with a telegram that I received last night, which I shall now read. But before I read it, I desire to state my reasons for wishing to read it. Some historical instances are attached to the Klan that sent this message. I think it is the oldest chartered Klan in the Invisible Empire. It was chartered in September, 1916, the charter has always been intact, and the Klan has always functioned from that day until this. Another incident attached to that Klan is that the Kligrapp who was elected at the first meeting is still the Kligrapp. He has been the Kligrapp since September, 1916. The telegram is dated Birmingham, Alabama, September 25, and it reads: 'James Esdale,

Kansas City, Missouri. General Robert E. Lee Klan No. 1, Realm of Alabama, with twelve hundred Klansmen in Klonklave assembled, pledge continued and loyal support to the officers and members of the Imperial Klonvokation. Signed: J. Hamilton, Kligrapp. (Applause.)

"Mr. Chairman, I move you that this telegram be incorporated in the minutes of this Klonyokation."

(The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Esdale. "Mr. Chairman and fellow Klansmen: I have another motion to make, relative to getting before the Klonyokation and putting in legal form, or legal status I will say, the reading of certain reports. Therefore, I move you that the following reports, which I will enumerate, be adopted by this Klonyokation; that the same be put in the minutes of this Klonyokation, and that the same also be printed for distribution as may be required, and likewise the approval of the committee on these reports. The reports are as follows:

- Report of the Imperial Klabee;
- Report of the Committee on Imperial Klabee's Address;
- Report of the Accounting Department;
- Report of the Committee on Cashier's Address;
- Report of the Imperial Klazik;
- Report of the Committee on Imperial Klazik's Address;
- Report of the Lecture Bureau;
- Report of the Committee on Lecture Bureau;
- Report of the Industrial Plants;
- Report of the Committee on Industrial Plants;
- Report of Committee on Insurance Department;
- Report of the Junior Ku Klux Klan;
- Report of the Committee on Junior Ku Klux Klan;
- Report of the Extension Department;
- Report of the Committee on Extension Department.

"Mr. Chairman, I now move you the adoption of that resolution."

(The motion was seconded.)

Klansman Bossert. "All those in favor of the motion signify it by the usual voting sign."

Klansman Esdale. "The Committee on the Women of the Ku Klux Klan, also, should be added."

Klansman Bossert. "With this amendment to that motion, are you ready for the question?"

(The motion was carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

REPORT OF THE IMPERIAL KLABEE (TREASURER)

"All funds coming into the Imperial Palace from every source are properly distributed to the various accounts, turned over to me after being certified and same are deposited to the account of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, Inc. A definite and correct check is made against every item of receipts daily, after which such funds are deposited.

"The disbursements are made through the Cashier; checks are drawn by me payable to him for disbursing purposes through a memorandum request, receipts for such checks are signed for by the Cashier, attached to the request and filed. An itemized statement is furnished me weekly on such disbursements, showing that the funds were properly and correctly disbursed. A copy of said statement is furnished the Executive Committee who carefully checks and approves said disbursements. There is also a double check on all disbursements through the vouchers on which they are issued and on the receipt signed by the individual to whom checks are drawn and also the cancelled checks themselves after being returned from the bank properly paid and cancelled. The bank accounts of the organization are properly reconciled monthly and filed for the check of the auditors when making their annual audit.

"Beg to advise that we have deposits on reserve which draw interest in various Realms. Such deposits are made by orders of the Executive Committee or the Imperial Klonyokation. Records of these deposits are kept by me.

"A receipt for every deposit made is given to the Imperial Kligrapp by myself as the funds come in through his office and a receipt is issued for same daily.

"All assets of the organization are sound. All properties of the organization are in first class condition and are kept in first class condition. The organization has no liabilities except current invoices and have had none for a considerable length of time.

"Respectfully Submitted,

"SAM H. VENABLE,

"Imperial Klabee."

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE IMPERIAL
KLABEE'S ADDRESS

"To the Second Imperial Klönvokation, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan:

"The Committee appointed to pass on the report of the Imperial Klabee, has carefully studied the report and, conscious of the great responsibility and the tireless efforts required of one in a position of such importance to the well-being and progress of this great Organization, desires to commend the Imperial Klabee for the extraordinary, efficient and faithful service he has rendered in his department, and it should be a source of much gratification to this Organization and an honor to Klankraft of the nation, to know that its finances are so zealously being looked after, and that we have such a capable man as Klansman Sam H. Venable for our Imperial Klabee.

"This committee moves the adoption of its report.

"Submitted in the Sacred Unfailing Bond,

"O. W. Friederich, Illinois, Chairman.

"S. R. Lee, Louisiana.

"Wm. H. Sawyers, West Virginia."

REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING DEPARTMENT

"There are two separate and distinct sets of records kept in the Accounting Department, one of which covers the Extension Department and one which covers the Klan itself. This means that all matters pertaining to chartered Klans in the entire nation are kept separately from receipts and disbursements made through the Extension Department of the organization. The following is an outline of the system used in the organized Klan Department.

"Every Klan in the nation has a separate and distinct account. All funds remitted to this office by every Klan in the nation is given credit to the particular Klan from whence it came, showing in detail what such funds covered.

"The revenues received are for the following: Klectokons, Imperial Tax, Robes and Helmets, Klan supplies of every nature and bond premiums. The Klectokons and dues are reported to these headquarters on the regular quarterly report for that purpose. This, in cases of organized Realms, is made through the office of the Grand Dragon in duplicate. He retains a copy for his files and the report together with the remittance is mailed to the Imperial Kligrapp, who in turn scrutinizes same and turns the reports with remittances over to the Accounting Department where they are carefully audited and posted to the account of the individual Klans. Orders for Robes and Helmets, Klan supplies, etc., are also mailed to the Imperial Kligrapp who makes up the order to the factory and the funds together with a record of the Klan making such order are turned over to the Accounting Department and are placed to the credit of the individual Klans. The bond premiums are handled in a like manner. All such above funds received are deposited daily by the Imperial Klabee in the account of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

"A roster record of membership is kept in the Accounting Department for the purpose of keeping and ascertaining the standing of the individual memberships. Lists of suspended members, etc., are carried in detail, thereby enabling this department to be in a position to properly audit quarterly reports from Klans.

"A card system is used for the reports of every individual Klan in order that prompt and easy access can be obtained at any time necessary to find the standing of any Klan in question.

"The disbursements of the organization are made through the Accounting Department under a Cashier account. All items expended are o. k.'d by the head of any department and approved by the Chief-of-Staff, and checked by the Executive Committee. Separate and distinct accounts are kept on all items of expenditures by Realms and by special accounts

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE
CASHIER'S ADDRESS

"To the Second Imperial Klonvokation, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan:

"We, your Committee, appointed to study the report of N. N. Furney, Cashier, covering the matter of accounting and the method of carrying on the work of the Cashier's Office for the Imperial Palace, beg leave to submit the following report:

"We have carefully gone over the methods used for records of all nature, including the membership roster, regalia and disbursements for all purposes for all departments.

"Your Committee has had some little experience in going over reports of similar nature of large corporations, and feels that the conduct of the office of our cashier, N. N. Furney, has been conducted along lines that tend to give a more clear record of expenditures than is done by many of our large corporations.

"The system used for records in the various departments covering all Klans of the nation, is, in itself, a task that ordinarily requires the work of a specialist in this line. In addition to this, Klansman Furney has instituted and kept a financial statement of each department in such a manner that there can be no hesitancy on the part of this Committee in recommending that his report be accepted at this time with an especial vote of thanks from the Imperial Klonvokation for his untiring effort in making the auditing department of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan the efficient organization which it now is.

"We, your Committee, recommend the adoption of the report as submitted.

"Respectfully Submitted,

"The Committee on Report of N. N. Furney, Cashier.

"Fred L. Gifford."

"_____."

"_____."

as are used by all commercial organizations. An itemized statement of disbursements is made weekly and turned over to the Executive Committee who checks these items and approves same for the Cashier and to show that proper accounting has been made for the funds turned over to him by the Imperial Klabeer for disbursement purposes. Vouchers covering every item of disbursement are kept on file in the Accounting Department showing the proper approval for payment thereon.

"The same method is employed in the disbursements on the Extension Department.

"The revenues received through the Department of Extension are the Klectokons of the new members and are reported to these headquarters by the various King Kleagles and Grand Dragons of the Realms, and each and every new member taken in is reported by name and address to this office by the Kleagles in the field and such reports are used for the purpose of checking back against the report of the King Kleagle or Grand Dragon. This revenue is credited to the state or Realm from which it comes, and is deposited in the bank to the account of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan by the Imperial Klabeer.

"An audit is made by a national audit firm annually, said audit together with the books of the organization are checked by the National Finance Committee and a report made to all Klansmen.

"Would like to state that a balance is taken from the books every thirty days and submitted to the Executive Committee. All bank accounts are properly checked and reconciled, this report also going to the Executive Committee.

"The present system of accounting is compact in every detail, thereby eliminating any surplus or frivolous work used by various corporations in carrying on this work. This system being founded on an expansion basis in order that it could properly take care of the growth of the organization from year to year without a material increase in the expense of operation.

"The purchasing of all materials and supplies of every nature is likewise handled by the Accounting Department and is given the personal attention of the Cashier. The same system is employed as to requisitions for supplies as is used by the larger railroad companies. Competitive bids are asked for and received on all material and merchandise purchased, likewise the maximum discount is asked for and received due to the fact that we buy everything on a strictly cash basis, and a saving in purchasing in the past twelve months amounting to nearly one hundred thousand dollars.

"Respectfully Submitted,

"N. N. FURNEY,"

"Cashier."

REPORT OF THE IMPERIAL KLAZIK

"Imperial Klaliff and Members of the Imperial Klonvokation:

"It is with pleasure that I submit to you this, the second report of the activities of the Department of Realms, which was inaugurated January 1, 1922, and over which I have presided as Imperial Klazik since December 1, 1922. Permit me to state that as the executive head of this department, I have kept in the Constitutional determination of the department and of my office. I have sought to co-operate in every possible way with the other departments of our organization in order to stimulate co-ordination and promote efficiency in the operations of the whole movement. The Constitution defines the functions of the Imperial Klazik in the following statement: 'He shall be the executive head of the Department of Realms;' and prescribes his further duties in the following terms: 'And (he) shall perform such other duties as may be required of him by the Imperial Wizard.' This report will deal with these functions and duties, mindful of the fact that it is a difficult task to cover all of the many details handled by my office during the period covered by this report.

"You are aware of the fact that as the Department of Extension includes the task of mobilization and preliminary training within the various states, the responsibility is then passed to the Department of Realms, for the setting up, development, and functioning of such states, as organized Realms, to efficiently carry on the work of Klankraft. In other words, the work of this department and the activities of this department are confined to the formation and setting in motion of the machinery necessary to proper Klan functioning in the states which have been organized into Realms. In the performance of this task, numerous inescapable organization problems have had to be solved. Intensive preliminary and final surveys had to be made. It was necessary to exercise great care in the recommendation of Klansmen for the office of Grand Dragon in the various Realms, and in the approval of other Klansmen to serve in the capacity of Province officers. All of these Realm officers had to be instructed, systems had to be installed, and methods of operation had to be set in motion and close attention and supervision had to be given to these newly organized Realms during the first days of their existence. We have also had the responsibility of revisiting some of the Realms and making necessary changes in official personnel. Twenty-two Realms have been set up and are functioning actively within the Nation today.

Twelve of these Realms have been created since my installation in office, but your Imperial Klazik has had the pleasure of being present at the installation of all of these Realms, beginning with Texas in February, 1922, through to the establishment of the Realm of Ohio on September 14, 1924.

"The Department of Realms has been established and is being developed to serve in promoting the intelligent functioning of the Klans through the mechanism of organized Realms along all Constitutional lines. The facts will show that this department has rendered effective service, both to the Klansmen and to the National Organization, in the development of Klankraft within the organized Realms, through the machinery directed by the Grand Dragons of these respective Realms. For example, a marked increase of membership is shown by the reports and the number of Klans in good standing, which is an indication of the efficiency of the operations of both the Realm and Klanton machinery in serving the Klansmen within these Realms. We have increased from 36%, August 1, 1923, to 93%, September 19, 1924. I would be untrue to these Klansmen who are rendering such valiant service if I did not most heartily commend their consecrated efforts and tireless activities in serving so faithfully and efficiently the Klansmen, and in promoting the cause of Klankraft, within their respective jurisdictions.

"The assured co-operation of your Imperial Headquarters with the local Klan bodies through the functioning machinery of the organized Realms justifies the earnest expectation that in another year the records will show the development of more perfect co-operation and co-ordination toward the creation of a real Klan mind, so necessary to the realization of our ideals. The promulgation of our principles and the triumphant achievement of our mission. The Department of Realms under the leadership of your Imperial Klazik, holds itself in readiness to execute and set in motion, through the machinery of the organized Realms, such activities as may be committed to us. This department is vitally interested in its present stage of development in the creation of plans and methods for the perfection of effective co-ordination and assimilation of the art of Klankraft, in order to render to the individual Klansmen of our movement, a complete comprehension and thorough understanding of our functions within constitutionally defined lines.

"Your Imperial Klazik in placing the affairs of the Klans in the organized Realms in the hands of their own officers, is not unmindful of our further responsibility and of the necessity for efficiency and continued economy in the operation of the machinery of Klankraft on

the part of our officers. The following states have received their Realm organization in the indicated order.

Alabama	September	1922
Arkansas	April	1922
Georgia	July	1922
Louisiana	May	1922
Mississippi	July	1922
North Carolina	September	1922
Oklahoma	March	1922
Oregon	September	1922
South Carolina	November	1922
Texas	February	1922
Arizona	July	1922
Colorado	May	1923
Florida	November	1923
Illinois	June	1923
Indiana	July	1923
Maryland	October	1923
Montana	September	1923
Washington	September	1923
West Virginia	May	1923
Wyoming	February	1923
Kansas	July	1924
Ohio	September	1924

"In addition to my work in the other states, I have been specially engaged for the past nine months, under the direction of the Imperial Wizard, in solving problems, co-ordinating activities, and otherwise preparing the way for the proper setting up of Realm machinery within the state of Ohio. The work of my department in the state of Ohio has just been brought to a conclusion in time to introduce this long organized Realm into the Imperial Klonvokation.

"In concluding this report, permit me to submit that it has been my endeavor to make this report as short and concise as is practical. I have received and wish to acknowledge with profound gratitude, the warm support and co-operation of every department head of the Imperial Headquarters, every Imperial officer, Grand Dragon, Great Titan, Klan officer and Klansman. I wish to acknowledge my indebtedness to each and every employee in my department for their hearty co-operation and support.

"It is my earnest trust that this is but the precursor of greater fruitage to be garnered through the further development and unfolding of Klankraft by the effort of this department.

"Respectfully Submitted,

"BROWN HARWOOD,

"Imperial Klazik"

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE IMPERIAL KLAZIK'S ADDRESS

"To the Second Imperial Klonvokation, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan:

"We, the Committee on the report of the Imperial Klazik, have given careful attention to the contents thereof.

"We appreciate the honor conferred upon us in being named as a committee to pass upon the report of his Excellency.

"This report, like his Excellency, is extremely modest. No attempt has been made to emphasize the manifold activities and accomplishments of his Excellency or his department.

"The members of this Committee have personal knowledge of the obstacles and difficulties which have beset the Department of Realms. We, as well, have personal knowledge of the obstacles surmounted and the victories won by this courageous Klansman Chief. We deem it our duty to supplement his report by calling these facts to your attention.

"We especially commend him and his department for the accomplishments in Ohio. Nine months ago, that State was torn by confusion and dissension. The Stephenson controversy caused serious defection there. Yet, thanks to the skillful handling of that precarious situation by his Excellency, the Realm of Ohio, representing a very large and loyal membership, sits in this Klonvokation.

"We can wish nothing better for the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan than that the purposes and achievements of the Imperial Klazik, Brown Harwood, may in the future measure up to the past. It is with pleasure that we move the adoption of his report.

"_____, Texas.

"Chas. G. Palmer, Illinois.

"Clyde W. Osborne, Ohio."

REPORT OF THE NATIONAL LECTURE BUREAU

MARCH 20, 1924, TO AUGUST 23, 1924

"To His Lordship Hiram Wesley Evans, Imperial Wizard:

"I beg to submit herewith report covering the activities of the National Lecture Bureau from the date of its organization as a Department March 20, 1924, to August 23, 1924, a period of five months.

"The Bureau was organized with fourteen lecturers and three advance men, and at the present time has fifteen lecturers and two advance men. The work of this Bureau is divided into three phases as follows:

- Invitational Meeting Drives
- Educational Work
- Special Assignments.

Invitational Meeting Drives

"Detailed statements are attached hereto and made a part of this report, showing the results in the Realms and States visited. There has been an average of eleven lecturers and two advance men on this phase of the work, and we have covered eight organized and ten unorganized Realms, conducting 761 meetings. The lecturers have spoken to 55,501 alien prospects, with the result that 29,968 have signed applications, and 14,631 have paid the full Klactokon at the time of the meetings. It is reasonable to suppose that a large proportion of those who signed the applications at the meetings, but did not pay the Klactokons, eventually came into the organization. Figuring on the basis of those who actually paid at the time of the lectures, the invitational meeting work of this Bureau shows a net revenue over direct field expense, during the five months, of \$14,347.24.

"All of the results accomplished by this work of the lecturer cannot be reduced to figures and shown on a statement, yet should be set forth. While the lecturers have their own individual forms of appeal, their addresses are all built entirely on the constructive ideals of the organization, stressing the principles and purposes of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, and setting forth the fact that ours is a positive organization, not a negative one. As a result, there has been broadly about a standardization of the plane upon which the principles of the organization are being presented to the country, and a more uniform understanding of its plans and purposes.

"Using one Realm as an illustration of the results accomplished, we found that before the invitational meetings, the membership of that Realm showed only a 4% propagation, based upon the 1920 census of white, male, native-born, over twenty years of age, whereas the number signed and paid in full during these meetings brought the membership to 5% propagation, based on the same census figures. We also conducted meetings in six towns in this Realm, where the Klans were inactive, and as a result, these organizations were placed on a working basis, bringing 563 old members back into activity and good standing.

"This Bureau feels that the results accomplished have been so successful because of the splendid co-operation of the Grand Dragons and Imperial Representatives of the various Realms.

Educational and Special Assignments

"The lecturers on special assignments have addressed the following number of persons:

Public Addresses.....	160,384
Inside Klan Addresses.....	37,380
W. O. K. K. K. Addresses.....	13,455
Mixed Men and Women Addresses.....	9,800

"The results accomplished by the educational work and special assignments cannot be shown in figures, but some of the things that have been done by this work may be pointed out.

"The lecturers come from various states, and have lectured in different sections of the country, thereby gaining first hand knowledge of the people and conditions. With this knowledge, they are able to carry a common message from the people of the North to the people of the South, and from the people of the East to the people of the West, etc., thereby doing a great deal to eliminate sectional lines and sectional feelings.

"Practically all of our lecturers are ministers of the Gospel from various Protestant denominations. In their work, they come in contact with leaders and members of their own and of other denominations and in this way they are developing a common spirit and understanding, which is proving to be of great value in the work of bringing the Protestant denominations of the nation into closer unity and co-operation.

"We feel that the work of the lecturers has materially aided in the proper dissemination of Klankraft throughout the Nation.

"Respectfully Submitted,

"ALBERT E. HILL,

"Director National Lecture Bureau."

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE NATIONAL LECTURE BUREAU

"To the Second Imperial Klonvokation, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan"

"Your Committee, appointed for the purpose of examining the report of the National Lecture Bureau, states that it has made a very careful examination of the National Lecture Bureau Report, and finds that the Bureau was set up on March 20, 1924, that it makes this report from that time to date, covering five months in point of time that the National Office has received in revenues, as a result of the Bureau's activities, forty-two per cent in excess of the cost of maintaining same in cash.

"The Lecture Bureau sends lecturers into a given field and holds invitational meetings and calls for applications for membership, and then and there receives petitions and the donations on the same. These donations are sometimes in cash and sometimes in checks and due bills. The figures quoted above represent the sums received in cash; and the cash donation would not exceed more than one-half of the gross cash and credit. These checks and due bills are gradually being paid as they become due, and experience shows that seventy-five per cent of such deferred payments will be realized and when realized it will increase over disbursements to this extent.

"In addition to the above, the Committee is of the opinion that the work of the Bureau is a very powerful morale builder. The lecturers are trained Ministers of the Gospel, and they disseminate the doctrine of the Christian Religion and emphasize Americanism, and the benefits to our Order growing out of these campaigns are measureless.

"Your Committee commends the Lecture Bureau, for the splendid results obtained by it, and it heartily recommends the continuance of the Bureau and recommends further that this Bureau be created one of the National Departments.

"Your Committee especially commends the Director of the Lecture Bureau for his untiring energy and his ability to furnish to the lecturers encouragement and inspiration to do their best for the cause, and we commend him further for being able to secure the character and type of lecturers he has obtained.

"Respectfully Submitted,

"_____, Ky.

"N. C. Jewett, Okla.

"Jas. A. Comer, Ark."

REPORT OF THE INDUSTRIAL PLANTS

"The First National Klonvokation held in Atlanta, in the fall of 1922 authorized the establishment of industrial plants for the manufacture of regalia and for the printing of the Organization. In May, 1923, the National Executive Committee named a Committee of Department Heads at Atlanta to go into the matter of industrial plants.

"After careful investigation and consideration, report was submitted to the Executive Committee, and the recommendations were approved and negotiations started, resulting in establishment of the plants at Buckhead, about three-fourths of a mile from the Imperial Palace. At the beginning, both the robe and printing plants were housed in a one-story metal building, 50 by 150 feet, and actual operations commenced August 16, 1923. It was soon found that the original building was entirely too small for the needs of the industrial plants and preparations were begun for enlargement. At the present time, the industrial plants consist of a modern three-story brick building, 50 by 150 feet in size, housing the robe plant, shipping department and stock rooms, and the printing plant now occupies the entire building which formerly housed all industrial activities. The following figures will give some idea of the growth of the industrial plants and the amount of business being done.

"The first week of operation of the robe plant, 1144 robes were shipped. The fifth week, 2942 robes were shipped, the twelfth week, 4573 robes were shipped, and from the twentieth week up to the present time, the average shipping has been six thousand robes per week.

"For the first year's operation, the robe plant shipped 211,470 robes. We have in stock, 20,000 complete Klansmen's robes in 24 different sizes ready for immediate shipment, and all orders for plain robes are shipped the same date orders are received at the plant. This, of course, does not apply to special robes requiring special cutting and hand work.

"We also have in our plant local offices of both Southeastern and American Railway Express Companies, employing four men regularly, which handles no business other than that of our industrial plants. In passing, we might state that the General Agents of these

express companies have made the remark that the offices in our building pay better dividends than any office they have in towns of 15,000 or less. Our express averages from 6 to 8 tons of express per day.

"The Printing Department is doing all of the printing for the National Organization, such as stationery, forms, etc., as well as the *Imperial Night-Hawk*, and this plant for the first year, has resulted in a saving of thousands of dollars to Klans of the Nation in printing bills, as well as a large saving to the National Organization in printing expense. During the first year's operation, the printing done in the Atlanta printing plants at commercial prices would have cost the Organization \$184,862.00, but was done in our plant at a saving of approximately \$70,000.00.

"The Industrial Plants employ approximately 120 people regularly, all of whom are either members of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan or the Women of the Ku Klux Klan.

"All work in the robe plant is on piece basis and the lady operators average from fifteen to forty dollars per week in wages.

"Our manufacturing capacity in robes is approximately 1,800 robes per day.

"Respectfully Submitted,
"T. J. McKINNON,
"Manager of Plants

(Report of the Committee on Industrial Plants was not filed)

REPORT OF THE NATIONAL DIRECTOR OF THE JUNIOR KU KLUX KLAN

"To the Imperial Klonsvokation, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan:

"Recognizing the fact that the Junior Klan and its operation is a new subject to most of you, I have divided this report into three sections, namely: Section 1, which will give you a brief outline of our activities previous to the Official Proclamation of March 29, 1924, which established us as an Official Department of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan; Section 2, which will outline our activities from that date to August 28, 1924, which is the basis on which this report was prepared; Section 3, which will outline our hopes for the future.

Section 1

"At the First Annual Meeting of the Grand Dragons in Ashville, North Carolina, in the month of July, 1923, the Grand Dragon of Oregon read a paper in which he outlined his idea of a Junior Auxiliary or Boys' Department of the Klan. This paper was well received and its contents endorsed by that body but no definite official action was taken toward the establishment of such a department. When a certain King Kleagle, operating in the Northern states, learned of this endorsement on the part of the Grand Dragons, he immediately took steps to incorporate a Junior Klan in the states of Ohio and Indiana. Incorporation papers were prepared and organization activities were at once begun in those two states. At that time, I was employed by this King Kleagle as a Kleagle in a certain district in Ohio. He summoned me to Detroit, Michigan, and there informed me of his action and also told me that it was his wish that I immediately return to Indianapolis, Indiana, and open up a National Propagation Office for the Junior Klan. Having faith in this man at that time, I assumed that his action was official and proceeded to follow his instructions. As stated before, we immediately began organizing the Junior Klan in the states of Ohio and Indiana and later added West Virginia, New Jersey and Michigan to the list. Ohio and Indiana were in the midst of an intensive propagation campaign for the Senior Organization at that time and we experienced no difficulty in propagating the Junior Klan there. The other three states did not grow so rapidly in their Junior membership.

"When I was informed by this man of my appointment as National Director, I was given no tools with which to work. The Juniors had no ritual, no regalia, no Constitution or By-Laws and no definite plan of operation. Assuming that this Department was official I prepared a Short Form Ritual, using the Senior Kloran as a basis but later found this to be unsatisfactory because of the fact that the phraseology was too complicated for the average boy's mind and also that we were subject to criticism on the part of Klansmen, who justly claimed that our ritual being so near like that of the Seniors, would naturally detract from the interest of the Junior when he became eligible or graduated into the Senior Organization. I also placed a contract with a Columbus, Ohio, manufacturer for the manufacture of Junior regalia which were in every respect similar to that of the Senior Klan except for a distinctive breast insignia. Shortly after these arrangements had been completed, this particular Kleagle became disloyal and has since been banished from the Klan. When he was removed from office, it left me without any point of contact with the Senior Organization, and upon learning that Dr. Evans was in New York, I made a trip there to see him. He informed me that our organization was unofficial and that our activities were entirely without the sanction of the Senior Organization and further stated that we had no right to use any portion of the Senior Kloran or copy the Senior regalia without their consent. I told him that my activities and that of the other Junior Directors had been made in good faith and that the sons of Klansmen who had joined the Junior Klan had done so believing that the organization *was* official and further that I felt that there was a need for such a department. Shortly after the Klonsilium met and decided to recognize this department with the understanding that the Junior Klan be furnished a distinctive ritual and a distinctive regalia, and, further, that the activities of my office be placed under the direct supervision of the Klonsilium. I moved my office to Washington, D. C., and deposited all funds in my possession in a Trust Fund and arrangements were made whereby no withdrawals could be made without the countersignature of Mr. H. C. McCall, a member of the Imperial Klonsilium. In addition to this, I prepared a Weekly Report showing all receipts and disbursements of the Junior Department.

Section 2

"On March 29, 1924, the Imperial Wizard, acting under authority of the Imperial Klonsilium, issued an official letter establishing the Junior Klan as a Department of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan and

urging all Klansmen to lend it their loyal support. It was later found advisable to move my office to Atlanta so that I could be under the direct supervision of the Imperial Kligrapp. Since the Official Proclamation was issued, our Organization has expanded to the point where we are now operating or are prepared to begin operations in twenty states. Using the membership figures of March 28, as a basis on which to show the development since that date, I respectfully report the following percentages of increase in our growth in the first five states in which we began operations.

Indiana.....	18.08 percent gain
Michigan.....	261.96 percent gain
New Jersey.....	220.96 percent gain
Ohio.....	16.57 percent gain
West Virginia.....	129.79 percent gain

"In addition to these five states, we have active organizations now operating in the following states:

Alabama	Oklahoma
California	Arkansas
Illinois	Pennsylvania
Kansas	Texas
Missouri	Maryland

"The Klectokon of the Junior Klan, being so small, it has been extremely difficult for us to show any large increase in our financial status. At the time the Official Proclamation was issued, we were approximately \$11,000.00 in debt. Since that time, with the assistance given us by the Imperial Klonsilium, we have liquidated our debts, shown a rapid expansion in our membership, furnished all organizations with the necessary supplies with which to operate and have accumulated approximately \$2,500.00 in our Treasury. Previous to January 1, 1924, my office was operated on a commission basis out of which I furnished all supplies, speakers, etc., but on that date, that portion of the Klectokon which had been coming to me direct was placed in the National Treasury and I was placed on a salary basis. The funds of our Organization are deposited in its name and withdrawals therefrom are made on vouchers signed by the Imperial Kligrapp and countersigned by me as National Director. The Imperial Kligrapp and Chief-of-Staff are furnished weekly Financial Statements showing our receipts and disbursements. It is doubtful whether the Junior Klan will ever accumulate a large Treasury but since March 29, it has been self-sustaining in spite of the small Klectokon.

"Our future depends entirely upon the amount of co-operation we receive from the individual Klans throughout the Nation. Our biggest problem has been to convince these Klans of the value to them of the Junior Klan. We have spent considerable money in speaking, whose object it has been to convince Klansmen of the Nation that if the Klan is to continue, they must educate their sons in the principles of Klankraft so that they will be looking forward to the time when they shall become Klansmen. We do not begin operations in any state until the Grand Dragon or the Imperial Representative is ready for us to do so. We ask him to recommend a clean-cut, outstanding Christian man for the appointment as State Director. After this appointment has been made, we must depend entirely upon the co-operation of the E. C. and Kligrapps of the various Klans in recommending to that State Director some member of their Klan who is willing to accept the responsibility of building a Junior Klan in that particular locality.

"It means much to the future of the Klan to have a source of supply from which can be drawn recruits into the ranks of Klankraft to take the place of those who have passed to the Great Beyond, but more than this, it means much to America to have her youth properly trained in the great principles of Americanism in order that they might have a better understanding of their duties and their responsibilities. The opportunities to develop the youth of America are unlimited and our opportunity to serve you in training your boys depends upon the amount of co-operation we receive from you. We stand ready and willing at all times to accept your constructive criticism of our method of operation and urgently request you to take this message back home with you to your various Klans:—

'The boys of Today are the men of Tomorrow.'

"It is our duty as Klansmen to help these boys to develop into better and bigger men.

"Respectfully Submitted,

"PAUL A. POOCK,

"National Director of the
Junior Ku Klux Klan"

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE JUNIOR KU KLUX KLAN

"To the Second Imperial Klonvokation, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan:

"We, your Committee, appointed to examine report of the National Director of the Junior Ku Klux Klan, beg to report as follows:

"We have carefully gone over the report of the Director of the Junior movement, Klansman Paul A. Poock, and have viewed with pleasure the work done by this branch of the Organization since its inception, March 29, 1924.

"We find that this was a work that was extremely necessary in carrying out the educational program of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, and one of no small degree of labor.

"In our investigations of the work and scope of the Junior movement, we find several things that, to our minds, should be handled by the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan; but these are executive matters and will be taken up direct with the Imperial Wizard, as recommendations only.

"We wish to commend at this time, to the Imperial Klonvokation, the true spirit and steadfastness of purpose of the National Director, Klansman Paul A. Poock, and more especially do we wish to emphasize the work done by our Imperial Kligrapp, Klansman H. K. Ramsey in this connection, as we realize, in studying over the situation, that through the untiring efforts of this member of the Imperial Kloncilium has come the success of the Junior Organization.

"We, your Committee, recommend the adoption of the report as submitted.

"Respectfully Submitted,

"The Committee on Report of National Director,
Junior Ku Klux Klan:

"Fred L. Gifford.

"_____.

"_____."

REPORT OF THE EXTENSION DEPARTMENT

"The most vital duty of the Klan is to extend and organize its own strength. It can have no great power, nor accomplish any good purpose, without a large membership. The performance of that duty is fundamental to its success in every direction.

"When the present administration took control, there was a Propagation Department in private hands. Mr. E. Y. Clarke had a contract which gave him authority over all that work, upon a commission basis, which yielded large personal profits.

"This was a false foundation. It could not bring satisfactory results, for these reasons:

"1. Under private management the interest in propagation was too largely personal. The work would be pushed only in sections where the least need of Klan development existed. Members, each yielding a commission, would naturally be sought in territory where the movement already had an impetus that would make them come easily and at small expense.

"2. Under private control, the motive in building Klan strength might well be entirely selfish, rather than directed toward the establishment of an effective and enduring Klan structure.

"3. Under the contract system, the Klan was powerless, not only to govern its own growth, but also with respect to the use of its own funds from that source for Klan purposes.

"Since the cancellation of the Clarke contract, during the period of seventeen months from March 1, 1923, to July 31, 1924, in which the Klan, through its own Extension Department, has handled this work, there were added two and one-fourth times as many members as were produced by Mr. Clarke in the preceding two years and one month. The monthly rate of increase has quadrupled.

"This has been accomplished despite obstacles against which the old system did not have to contend. For example:—

"Where the propagation-for-commissions was largely confined to sections in which ground had been broken and returns were conse-

pondingly easy, our work of building membership has extended into new and antagonistic territory. Laboring, not for profits, but for the good of the Klan, regardless of difficulties, we have set up the Fiery Cross in every state of the Union.

"Also it should be noted that there has been a steady contraction of propagation territory through the chartering of Realms. At present twenty-one states are chartered Realms, and, of course, no longer fields for our extension activities. The Department of Realms has jurisdiction and responsibility over them.

"Measured in terms of money, the significance of the changed system is tremendous. Had his contract continued, Mr. Clarke would have handled millions of Klan dollars. Allowing liberally for expenses, his personal profits would certainly have exceeded a million. Profits under Klan control have gone for two chief constructive purposes:

"1. A larger amount than formerly has been returned to the Realms and local Klans to strengthen their work; and

"2. More of it has been used to establish various vital Klan services, all functioning for the advancement of the Klan program.

"The profits from this department represent the savings after meeting the extension expense, which itself includes a vast amount of Klan service to men in the field not given under the old private system—a service that produces members more truly Klan-minded from the start.

"The larger beneficial results of Klan control of its own growth and its own money are not measurable in terms of net income.

"The whole plane of propagation has been elevated, better organized and more closely related to the spread of Klan truth. With the increase of membership under the new system has come a better informed and more consecrated membership. New Kleagles have been selected with the Klan objectives in mind. Our aim and theirs is, not to gain recruits at so much a head, but to enlist real men on the enduring basis of loyalty and understanding. The propagation process is no longer 'salesmanship'; it is now a sound, constructive building of Klan principles and ideals.

"There are more than a thousand Kleagles and King Kleagles in the different states. It is our policy and practice to facilitate all their work, to aid them with speakers, service men and attorneys.

"Above all else, the Klan-controlled Extension Department has made us a national institution. The great objective of this administration from the beginning was to establish the Klan throughout the nation. That has been accomplished. In every part of the United States, except Alaska, we are at work. Every single state, and Panama, are today producing members.

"This has significance far beyond the sum total of added membership. It means the wide spread of Klan doctrine. It means that we have already taken the most difficult step in conquering new territory. The coming year, I believe, will show vastly increased returns from sections where the ground has but recently been broken.

"You can readily see, therefore, that under this new extension program the Klan saves an immense amount of money; that it enables us to give four or five times as much service to local and state organizations; to place a higher class of men in the field; and in all ways better to advance the cause of the Klan, which is the cause of Americanism.

"Respectfully Submitted,
"N. N. FURNEY."

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE EXTENSION DEPARTMENT

"To the Second Imperial Klonvokation, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan:

"We, your Committee appointed to consider the report of the Extension Department, after due consideration of said report and making careful study and investigation of the matters and facts set out therein, and connected therewith, find and beg leave to submit the following:

"(1) That the contents and assertions contained in said report are true.

"(2) That we commend and congratulate Dr. Evans, our Imperial Wizard, and his official family for their wisdom in canceling the contract of E. Y. Clarke and placing the Extension work of the Klan in the hand and under the control of the Klan itself; because in so doing we find that the change has not only saved vast sums of money for the Klan, but has been the means of securing a better class of Kleagles, a higher grade of members, and has furnished incomparably more service to the local Klans and Realms in the process of formation, all of which has brought harmony to our Organization, instilled confidence in our membership and greatly increased the efficiency of and furthered the successful promulgation of our Organization and its principles.

"Albert E. Hill.

"_____."

"_____."

Klansman Bossert. "The chair, at this time, recognizes *Klansman* _____, chairman of your Resolutions and Rules Committee."

Klansman _____. "Gentlemen of the Klonsvokation: I take it that if unanimous consent be obtained from the delegates in attendance, a resolution can be passed without reference to the Committee on Resolutions. I have a couple of resolutions that I desire to present, and I ask immediate and unanimous consent of the Klonsvokation to their passage. The reason is this: If it be the sense of the Klonsvokation to adopt these resolutions, we will get them to the press before noon."

"I read one of them:

"Whereas, The management of Convention Hall has been unusually considerate in the arrangements provided for our entertainment and in allowing the use of the Hall; therefore

"Be it resolved, That this Klonsvokation extend a vote of thanks to the Convention Hall management and that a copy of this resolution be given the management."

"Mr. Chairman, I move the unanimous adoption of this resolution."

(The motion was seconded and carried unanimously—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman _____. "Gentlemen: I have another resolution that I want to present, along similar lines. But I would like to preface the resolution by suggesting to you men that Kansas City has been a hot-bed of Roman Catholicism. I don't believe there has been a place in the United States where the poison has been more vicious, where there has been more virus in the anatomy of those espousing the cause of Roman Catholicism than in Kansas City. It has been so vicious at times that we found it necessary to adopt measures to safeguard the officers representing the Imperial Palace—I mean the local officers here."

"That being true, it was with some diffidence that *Klansman* McCarron, the Imperial Representative, and his wonderful assistant, *Klansman* Gail Carter, undertook the preparation for holding the Klonsvokation in this city. Your holding the Klonsvokation in this city has signally softened a situation. We feel that Kansas City has been most hospitable, and that the press, which has heretofore been vitriolically inclined to thwart us, has been more than fair. Therefore, I want to propose for your unanimous consideration this resolution:

"Whereas, The City of Kansas City and its newspapers have accorded our Klonsvokation and delegates unusual hospitality and fairness, and

"Whereas, our delegates have been profoundly touched by this demonstration of hospitality and fairness;

"Therefore, be it resolved that we unanimously record our appreciation and thanks to Kansas City and its newspapers for the hospitality and fairness displayed.

"Be it further resolved, That we release a copy of this resolution to the public and deliver a copy to *The Kansas City Star* and the *Kansas City Journal and Post*."

"I move immediate and unanimous adoption of this resolution."

(The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman _____. "Gentlemen of the Klonsvokation: This brings me down to a selfish consideration of a matter, and I say, 'selfish,' because what I am now about to say to you springs from my heart and from a motive that to me is acutely personal. As I said before, you people who do not live in Kansas City can have no appreciation of what heretofore has been encountered when anything like Klankraft was attempted. And when the management of this Klonsvokation approached a consideration as to where the Klonsklave would be held, their minds immediately turned to Convention Hall. But it was recognized that there were certain influences that might make it very difficult to secure this wonderful convention place.

"Attached to the local Kansas City organization, we have a man that has been past Potentate of the Shrine of Kansas City. He is a Democrat by manner born, but because the Democratic Party is officered, owned, controlled and bossed by two men, known as Tom and Joe, both Western representatives of Roman Catholicism, this man that I am now about to introduce to you voted the Republican ticket in the Spring campaign—because it was Klan.

"*Klansman* _____, will you come up on the floor of the platform? I want to introduce to you men, *Klansman* _____, to whom you must give sole thanks for securing this hall; and I move that we extend a unanimous vote of thanks and appreciation for his efforts in our behalf."

(A standing vote of thanks was given.)

"Another little piece of selfishness, men. We had for many years in Kansas City a marshal who was incorruptible, fearless. He is the

man that cleaned out the Dale-Lewis Gang, and he did it practically single-handed, when it was heralded far and near that they were a gang that had to be left alone. This man likewise is a Democrat of the manner born, and was put into office by the Democratic machine at a time when Tom and Joe did not have their hands so deeply in control of the local situation. When Roman Catholicism became rampant, and, controlled by Tom and Joe, this marshal, who is a Shriner and a Klansman, found it necessary to leave and he did. It is the man that marshaled and controlled the hordes of independent Democrats that voted the Republican ticket this Spring to put the Klan mayor.

"He is Sergeant-at-Arms for this Klonvokation, and to him is attributable the great success of maintaining harmony and order and the due dispatch of business that has been considered by this Klonvokation. Klansman _____, please come forward.

"I want to introduce to you my most delightful friend, _____ as good a Klansman as ever breathed; and I move that we give him a unanimous vote of thanks for his efforts in our behalf."

(A rising vote of thanks was extended.)

Klansman Bossert. "We have a few more resolutions that must be read, so that we can refer them to the Resolutions Committee. At this time the chair recognizes Klansman _____ of the State of New York."

Klansman _____. "Fellow Klansmen: I have the honor to represent the populous State of New York.

"I said 'populous'—not 'popular.' Particularly, I represent the metropolis of the western world, because I live there, and it is perhaps because of the fact that its population is distinguished by quantity rather than by quality that it lacks in popularity.

"A great many people live in New York, but I have heard of only a few people who ever had homes there. It is a city of furnished and unfurnished two-room and kitchenette apartments. They eat at the delicatessen stores and drink out of flasks—and that is a bad combination. It is a city of Irish policemen, Scotch whiskey, and Korby restaurants—that is a worse combination. If anybody comes to New York with the idea of getting a change and a rest, he will find that the bell boys get the change and the hotel keepers get the rest. (Laughter.)

"But you can not come to New York without first learning something about the traffic rules, which require a first graduate course in mathematics, and after you have learned them and try to apply them you very likely find you will get hit by the first automobile that you try to dispute the right-of-way with.

"A gentleman once told me that he would not live in New York if they gave him the whole village. I told him I would try to see Mayor Hylan and Comptroller Craig about it, and if they would agree he could have the village—but they never agree on anything! (Laughter.)

"There are 800,000 Italians in New York, and the rest of the population is made up of Irish Catholics, Hebrews and Negroes. I ought to mention a few Americans; but they don't count, because they are there only on probation. (Laughter.)

"You remember the time that Mayor Hylan instructed Commissioner of Police Enright to drive the Kluxers out of town and treat them as if they were anarchists. Well, Klansman Wilson D. Bush, who presides over the destinies of our Klan in New York, and who has also been presiding over the destinies of your Credentials Committee here, no doubt appointed because of his ability to keep the wrong kind of people out of the right kind of place, said to me: '_____, you have always been boasting to me about your friendship for Enright. Now won't you go and see him, and see if you can't get this matter settled, about driving us out of the City?' I said, 'Certainly, I will talk to Dick about it.' I always call him 'Dick' when he is not around. To his face, I call him 'Police Commissioner.' I went to Enright, and said to him: 'What's all this talk about driving us out of town? Where does the Mayor get that stuff?' 'Well,' he said, 'I don't think he really means it.' I said, 'You know I happen to be a Kluxer myself, and I have gotten a few titles already, and I may get some more from the Organization. If I'm funny enough they may cast one vote for me for Wizard.' He said, 'Well, I'll see the Mayor and see what can be done about it.' Nothing was ever done about driving us out of New York. (Applause.)

"That was the way that I was able to save the Ku Klux Klan in the City of New York. I never told it before, but now that the truth is out I suppose I'll be decorated with the Knight of the Boston Garter, or the sign of the Coffee Room of the Muehlebach Hotel, or something like that.

"You know a convention is not complete nowadays without Will Rogers. I am going to see Rogers when I get back to New York and try to make a Kluxer out of him, so that next time we will have a real nice time at our Klonvokation. (Applause.)

"There was a gentleman here from Seattle, and I envied him because he seemed proud of the place he came from. He wanted to have the next Klonvokation in Seattle. Now I am not going to wish anything like that on you, as far as New York is concerned. The day

that you decide to have a Klönvokation in New York I am going to decide that I have lived about long enough in New York—and I am going across the river to my native State of New Jersey. Ever since the late unpleasantness in New York over the Democratic Convention, I have been denouncing the State of New Jersey and the delegates who voted consistently for Al Smith at that Convention. I have been denouncing them by name. (Applause.)

“But, gentlemen, while I have been sitting here I have thought that the great English poet, Rudyard Kipling, if he had known that this Klönvokation would ever have been held in Kansas City, would not have written those immortal lines of his, something about ‘East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet.’ For I am here from the East and many of you are from the West, and we have met in Kansas City, in this gate of God’s golden West, and we are not twain—we are one. One throbbing heart of America, one great united brotherhood, one suffering humanity, with one God and Savior over to all. And that is what the Klan means to me in a few words. (Applause.)

“I must ask you to pardon me for taking up so much of your time. I will now read the resolution:

“Whereas, the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, being pledged by Imperial Proclamation and by its Constitution to safeguard the sacred rights, privileges and institutions of our civil government, and to aid and assist in the execution of all constitutional laws, cannot but view with grave concern the increasing disrespect for all authority caused by the widespread disregard of the laws of the Federal Government and several States prohibiting the manufacture, transportation and sale of intoxicating liquors for beverage purposes; now, therefore,

“Be it resolved, that this Klönvokation hereby reiterates its unqualified allegiance to the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the several States thereof, and calls upon all faithful Klansmen to dutifully obey the law and uphold the regularly constituted authorities in the enforcement thereof, to the end that we may be spared the disgrace of lawlessness and anarchy, that our institutions may be transmitted unimpaired to future generations, and that the honor, happiness and welfare of our people may be forever preserved.”

“Gentlemen, I move the passage of this resolution.”

(The motion was seconded.)

Klansman Bossert. “With the permission of the mover, we will pass the resolution to the Resolutions Committee, in accordance with our ruling on that matter. All those in favor of the motion signify by the usual voting sign.”

(The motion was carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Bossert. “The chair now recognizes Klansman Osborne, Grand Dragon of Ohio.”

Klansman Osborne. “Gentlemen of Ohio, and gentlemen of the Klönvokation: The Realm of Ohio offers, for the consideration of this Klönvokation and the Resolutions Committee, the following resolution:

“Whereas, one of the chief aims and purposes of the Order of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan is to keep eternally ablaze the sacred fire of a fervent devotion to a pure Americanism by keeping Americans 100% American through the use of purely American principles and language; and,

“Whereas, in innocent violation of our own profession, certain printed matter has been placed on some of our paraphernalia, regalia, etc., in a language other than the American language; therefore,

“Be it resolved, that on and after the adjournment of this, the Second Imperial Klönvokation of the Invisible Empire, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, no language shall be printed or used on any design, ensign, flag, standard, banner, emblem, insignia, seal, paraphernalia, regalia, uniforms, costumes, etc., and all clerical forms or matters to be printed for use by and for the Invisible Empire or any member thereof, except the only one language, *The American English Language.*”

“Without taking further time, I ask your permission that this resolution be submitted to the consideration of the Resolutions Committee.”

Klansman Bossert. “With your consent, we will refer the resolution to the Resolutions Committee. Have I your consent? (Cries of “Yes.”)

“The chair now recognizes Klansman McCarron, Grand Dragon of Missouri.”

Klansman McCarron. “Klansmen: The following resolution is submitted by reason of the fact that there is a stigma attached to the word ‘Kleagle’ which causes the bearer thereof to labor under a handicap and which lowers his prestige to the extent that he can not command the same recognition and standing that he otherwise would have. This condition lessens the effectiveness of our field workers to some extent. And it has been brought about by the conditions set forth in the resolution, which I will now read:

“Whereas, a large percentage of the first men placed in the field as Kleagles have proven dishonest, untrustworthy and of such type and

character as to cause a great number of people to look upon anyone bearing this term with suspicion; and

“Whereas, in a great many instances, these former Kleagles have run personal bills in the communities in which they were stationed, and have failed to properly take care of them, which has caused the alien world to look with suspicion on the term ‘Kleagle’; and

“Whereas, the membership of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan is to a large extent aware that a number of Kleagles have defrauded the Organization and have left their territories in such condition that it is extremely difficult to again establish confidence in the community, and which has caused the lay members of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan to hold the term ‘Kleagle’ in disrepute; and

“Whereas, the press has derided this term until it has been made ridiculous; therefore,

“Be it resolved, That we do away with the term ‘Kleagle,’ and that it be stricken from the Constitution and Laws of our Organization, and the term ‘Field Representative’ be substituted therefor, and the handicap under which our field workers are laboring be thus removed,

“Be it further resolved, that this substitution be also applied to the term ‘King Kleagle,’ and that this latter term be changed to ‘Realm Field Representative.’

“This is concurred in by the members of the Realm of Missouri who are present, and I now submit this to the Resolutions Committee, and not for action here.”

“Klansman Ramsey called attention to the fact I had left the term ‘Imperial Kleagle’ out. I have made no provision for that in this resolution, but I would change that, too.

“Be it further resolved, that we absolutely do away with the words ‘Imperial Kleagle.’”

“There is no place for that.”

Klansman Bossert. “With your consent then, this resolution, with the amendment, will be turned over to the Resolutions Committee. Have I the consent of the convention?” (Cries of “Yes.”)

Klansman McCarron. Klansmen: I have been before you a great deal and hesitate to appear again. I tried to find a man who would explain a matter, but apparently nobody wanted the job—so I am forced to handle it myself. There are a great many men here in this Klonsvokation who have asked what the phrase on the Imperial Banner stands for—what the translation of the words. This was

given to me, and if I am wrong I want somebody, some one of you scholars, to correct me. The first part, ‘Quod Semper,’ ‘That which is always.’

“How would you say that, Doctor?”

Klansman ———. “You are making this speech!”

Klansman McCarron. “I know, but I always desire to do my duty—especially when I want assistance.”

Klansman Ward. “Mr. Chairman.”

Klansman Bossert. “The chair recognizes Colonel Ward, of Mississippi.”

Klansman Ward. “Apropos that inscription, it has frequently occurred to me, sir, that that has no place, and should have no place, in the council room or in the policies of this great white brotherhood. That is a Papal inscription—it is the exact language embraced in one of the papal decretals. ‘Quod Semper’ means ‘That which is eternal.’ ‘Quod Ubique,’ ‘That which is universal,’ and ‘Quod Ab Omnibus,’ ‘That which is from all things.’

“I never have understood why they wanted to inscribe that on a Klan banner. I do not know the origin of it as far as its connection with the Klan is concerned, but I know the origin of it in history. It comes down here to our hands polluted with association of the Papal power.”

Klansman McCarron. “Mr. Chairman, I am through.”

Imperial Wizard. “I did not originate that motto, nor shall I attempt to explain it from the standpoint of history. However, I happen to know that the company it is now running with will not make it black nor cause it to represent a black power. We are proceeding in the light shed upon us by our Criterion of Character, and that light purifies and makes sacred and serviceable whatever remains in its radiance. Nothing that is bad—beyond redemption—can remain in the light of Christ’s countenance. (Applause.)

“The Papacy has ever striven to control man and everything that has power among men. Nevertheless, the Organization which, as I told you yesterday, stands forth as a re-incarnation of the Reformation of the ages—now vast and solid and powerful—is combatting universal evil, and it uses in its work whatever is legitimate that can be used to the glory of its great Director, Christ Jesus. Therefore, let us study this matter carefully before we arrive at a decision—we cannot afford to make a serious mistake here.

"Let me add that you will find the Cross on every Roman Catholic church and in every Roman Catholic cemetery—the Cross, which the Klan has taken for its symbol of sacrifice, the Cross which represents not only religion pure and undefiled but religious freedom. I long for the day when to the Cross shall be added, universally, the faith which makes men free. (Applause.)

"I know nothing about that Dragon, and shall not attempt a scholarly discussion of the Latin words inscribed on those banners. But, Klansman Ward, suppose you and I put our heads together and work this matter out."

Klansman Ward. "I heartily and loyally subscribe to that. At all times, I am at your command, sir, to remove anything from this great white brotherhood that is emblematic of the Papal power."

Imperial Wizard. "Thank you."

Klansman Bossert. "With the consent of this Klonvokation, the Imperial Wizard and Colonel Ward of Mississippi will work out this situation so that it will be agreeable to all of us. Now, fellow Klansmen, at this time, the Imperial Wizard has a matter he wants to take up with you."

Imperial Wizard. "Fellow Klansmen: Ever and anon your Wizard overdoes his work. He makes mistakes. Yesterday I stood behind Klansman Rogers, when he was speaking, and prodded him with a pole, saying: 'Now, say, you sit down and let me get to them.' So Bill did not read a resolution which he had. He neglected to read it because I was pushing him for the time. He told you that Oklahoma was a unit behind the Administration in Oklahoma, behind the Administration at the Palace—behind the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan. But he did not finish up his job. He wants to reaffirm it all here this morning, and to read to you a resolution—one that all who run may read and understand. He is entitled to that privilege this morning, and to proceed without interruption. I am for Bill Rogers, Taylor, the Klan, and all of them." (Applause.)

Klansman Rogers. "After such a statement of facts as this human dynamo has been giving us, it would appear that any further explanation from me would be superfluous. However, the atmosphere does need clarifying a little

"I want to apologize to the Klansmen of the Oklahoma delegation, and to all of their officers present, for having neglected to read

this resolution. It may be that you are not so much interested in it, but it should have been read. Yesterday, under the stress of the moment, I lost my head; but I want to tell you one thing—you get the Wizard behind you, prodding with a sharp stick, and if you do not lose your head, I will be very much surprised!

"The resolution reads:

"We, the delegates from the Realm of Oklahoma, to the Second Imperial Klonvokation now assembled, pass the following resolution to be read in Klonvokation session:

"Whereas, our attention has been called to an article published by the press of this State to the effect that there is a rebellion in the Klans in Oklahoma, to which we wish to make the following reply, that no state of rebellion or any dissension that could in any way be termed such exists in our Realm; that the charges are coming from disgruntled politicians. We wish to state that the Klans of Oklahoma are in a prosperous, harmonious condition, and at all times are going forward in the best interests of Klankraft; therefore,

"Be it resolved that we, the delegates assembled, express our confidence in Realm and Imperial Officers, as by the Klonverses held in each, the first, second and third Provinces, as was also expressed by a resolution adopted in the Klorero of Oklahoma, all of which were called in strict accordance with our Constitution and Laws.

"Respectfully submitted by the undersigned delegates to the Second Imperial Klonvokation: Charles H. Tompkins and about twenty-five or thirty other signatures."

"This resolution is for the entire representation from the Realm of Oklahoma. We all have kicks and grievances at times, but they are of a minor nature. The Oklahoma Klans are behind the Realm Administration; they are behind the Imperial Administration, and they are behind the profound precepts and doctrines of the Imperial Palace, and of the Invisible Empire of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.

"In other words, the Klans of Oklahoma are right. We do not want to be misunderstood as being wrong. They are all in line with the State Administration, supporting the State Administration, backing a concerted purpose in view to defend the principles of the Klan by the annihilation of its arch and bitter enemy, the candidate for the United States Senate, on the Democratic ticket—Jack Walton." (Applause.)

Imperial Wizard. "Klansmen: I want to add another word. Amongst us (Klansman Harwood, Klansman Rogers, Klansman Jewett and your Wizard), we represent some brains and some punch! United, we four, with all the Klansmen in Oklahoma, aim to do what is right for the Klan and for Oklahoma, and we want for all time to lay at rest this idea that Klansmen are not Klannish. Wherever you find them they are Klannish, and Oklahoma is the 'Klannishest' State there is! Last year the Klansmen of Oklahoma found out that being Klannish paid substantial dividends. They are Klannish in Oklahoma.

"That newspaper statement about dissatisfaction in the Oklahoma Realm and about a Grand Dragon having been suspended is pure and simple propaganda. Our enemies in Oklahoma, as everywhere else, are continuously seeking to discredit the Klan before the public and to disrupt it from within. However, nothing they threaten or publish or do will bring disorder to our cause. Ex-Governor Walton seeks entrance to the United States Senate on the ruins of the Klan in Oklahoma; but, shrewd as he may be in political matters, he will not wreck the Klan." (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "I have one further resolution here that I think was given to me by the Grand Dragon of Washington, or Oregon; but afterwards somebody stated that it was included in some previous resolution. Is that correct?"

A Klansman. "There is not a resolution from Oregon."

Klansman Bossert. "It may have been from Washington then. Have I overlooked any resolutions?"

Imperial Wizard. "The Resolutions Committee is out now."

Klansman Bossert. "Yes, sir."

Imperial Wizard. "Let me talk to the Klonsvokation a minute."

Klansman Bossert. "Before the Wizard makes another statement to you, I would like to have the chairmen of all the committees who examined the different reports to be sure to hand in their reports to Klansman Ramsey that we may have them in shape to be printed. If they have not been handed in, see that they are handed in to Klansman Ramsey."

A HOLY CRUSADE

By Dr. H. W. Evans, *Imperial Wizard*

"The members of the Resolutions Committee will please join their chairman immediately. And while that Committee is in session, I wish to talk to you about future Klan—local Klan—activities.

Extend the Vision

"This is the first thing I want to say: Go from this Klonsvokation with a determination in your hearts to build up your local Klans. Hard work is necessary—to be sure. Nevertheless, it is easy to build up a Klan.

"If you, yourselves, are fired with the Klan idea, you will fire your fellow Klansmen with it—and a Klan aflame with the holy principles of Klankraft will attract unto itself all the 100% Americans of its community. It may be that, for one reason or another, a few who are eligible will not actually join the Klan; but if the Klan is conducted and pushed along right lines it will merit and have the respect and aid of all, except those who are opposed to its principles.

"Take home with you the spiritual vision of this Klonsvokation, and impart it to your brethren. They hunger for what you now have. Give it unto them, and they in turn will give it unto others.

Efficient Degree Work

"Make your ritualism count, especially in your degree work. Put it on efficiently and in a spirit that will make it solemnly impressive.

"The first night of this Klonsvokation, you sat spell-bound—looking upon the exemplification of the K-Uno Degree. Your place of meeting may not be as commodious as this Convention Hall, and your team may not possess all the equipment used upon that occasion; but you have the ritualism of the Klan—all of it; and you can have the spirit of the Klan—all of it. Hence, it is possible for every Klan to make its degree work so impressive that it will lift all members, old and new, into the summits of Klankraft.

"The K-Duo Degree, also. It is the second degree. (Eventually, there will be four degrees in the Klan. The Constitution calls for this number, and they will obtain. At present, we have only two—K-Uno and K-Duo.) Like the K-Uno, the K-Duo Degree should be conferred in a way that will create the spiritual atmosphere so essential in Klankraft—the atmosphere that is in Klankraft, and that will always be felt if Klankraft is given its right of way. We will do all we can

to aid you in the work of putting on this degree in the various States. We will lend you paraphernalia (when not in use) and we will, when necessary, send a man to your State to assist you in initiating this degree work. The K-Duo Degree, if conferred upon Klansmen as they develop and are qualified to receive it, will keep your treasury full. However, money is only incidental—not the paramount thing. The idealism of Klankraft must ever be kept to the fore, and the K-Duo Degree will be a means to this great end.

“For Others”

“There is always danger of becoming self-centered. No Klan can live unto itself and prosper. Moreover, each Klan exists to render the larger service. Our interests are mutual, and everything kindred has a claim upon us. It is our imperative duty, and likewise our great privilege, to support the work of preserving America—all along the line of patriotic endeavor.

Women's Order

The order, known as the Women of the Ku Klux Klan, is transcendently important. Its goal is ours. Our women are aiding us, and we cannot do other than aid them in their great work. Therefore, let your hearts beat in the Women's Order also. Give it your full sanction, lead it your constant support—push it all you can, and help make it a success.

Junior Order

“The Junior Order is developing, along right lines, our boy-life. It is laying the foundation of the future Klan—it is training our boys in Americanism. If you are interested in your boy, if you are interested in your neighbor's boy, if you are interested in the future Klan, if you are interested in the future of your country, help the Junior Order to establish and maintain itself in every State, and in every community. Assist this movement whenever you can, and in every possible way.

Insurance Company

“The Empire Mutual Life Insurance Company is your institution. It belongs to the Klansmen of the nation. It has been created for their benefit—to be used by them for the protection of their loved ones, and to help them in their business enterprises. This Insurance Company is as solid as Gibraltar, and it has advantages for you that no other insurance company can offer. Insure your life in your own Insurance Company and talk your own Insurance Company to your fellow Klansmen. Boost it!

Kindred Orders

“Also, I wish you to become intensely interested in two other organizations—the Royal Riders of the Red Robe and the American

Crusaders. (I am informed that these two orders are conducting negotiations which predict a combination of their forces—this, it seems to me, is a move in the right direction.) Klansmen are native-born and cannot, therefore, belong to these organizations. The Riders of the Red Robe and the American Crusaders are organizations that have come into existence for the naturalized Nordic and Anglo-Saxon Protestants who have imbibed the real American spirit—who think in American terms and are consumed with a holy desire to aid in the great task of making Americanism full-orbed. These orders, or this order when the two combine, will enroll hundreds of thousands of men who are in sympathy with Klan ideals but cannot join the Klan. This is not a competitive movement—it is an ally in the great, common cause. Let every Klan and every Klansman lend it moral support and thus help it to become a mighty force for righteousness throughout the nation.

“Let All Roads Lead to Christ”

“I understand that the Pope has authorized a ‘holy year.’ Roman Catholics are expected to observe the ‘holy year’ by giving special attention to their church-obligations. Also, as many of them as can are expected to visit the Vatican and participate in the ‘holy ceremonies.’ I am trying to impress you with the fact that in Roman Catholicism, all roads lead to Rome—during this ‘holy year.’ And Roman Catholics will travel those roads—they take their religion seriously.

“Likewise must we take our great cause seriously. I want the Klan to put on a holy crusade during the next twelve months. Let all roads lead to Christ. Without saying anything to the public about it, put your Klan behind the Union Protestant Revival when it comes along; and if it does not come along of its own accord, bring it along! Decide in Klaverns to have a community revival, then go out, as individuals, and talk the necessity for a revival meeting into the heads and hearts of the preachers and church leaders. Then when the meeting is held, attend it and boost it—see to it that the seats are filled and that the revival atmosphere is created. You representatives of the nation-wide Klan can, if you will, go back to your various fields and start a revival that will be simultaneous the country over—the greatest revival of modern times.

“Klansmen, do we believe in our cause? Has it burned itself into our souls? We profess it—let us go back to our homes and live it. And let us impart this larger vision we have here received to our brethren that they, too, may enlarge their sphere of usefulness. May the Klansman's Criterion of Character guide every Klansman in the nation, and may the year upon which we are about to enter be fraught with stupendous results—the greatest year America shall have yet seen!” (Tremendous Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "Doctor, do you wish to say anything about this?"

Imperial Wizard: "In recent years, the mountainous region around Kerrville, Texas, has been considered by health authorities as possessing one of the finest climates in the world for tuberculosis. The government established a great sanitarium there; but, unfortunately, the control of that institution opposes the Klan. Klansman Lewis of Kerrville has established a sanitarium, which he calls the Protestant Sanitarium, and he has Klan doctors, Klan nurses and Klan help. He has offered to give part of it to the Klan. If any Klansman needs the service of a tuberculosis sanitarium, there is one at Kerrville, Texas that is purely Klan. It is a private institution, but it is purely Klan." (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "Fellow Klansmen: At this time, I have the honor of introducing to you a man who for fifteen years has been president of the ______. During that time he had the honor of being fought more bitterly by the Roman Hierarchy than has any other man of recent times. He is a distinguished author, and his last book entitled, '_____', recently published, is of particular interest to Klansmen. He is a 33rd degree Mason, and is honored by Masons all over the world for his heroic fight for their cause in Italy."

"With the consent of you delegates, I shall invite those in the gallery to occupy these vacant seats on the main floor, so that it will not be so hard for the Doctor to talk."

(Visitors in gallery were admitted to the floor.)

"I now have the pleasure of introducing to you the speaker, Klansman _____."

THE REFORMATION A REALITY

By *Klansman* _____

"Mr. Chairman and fellow Klansmen: First of all, I want to thank you for permitting me to come here in the last moment and to occupy a few minutes of this most valuable time. Klansman Bossert told me that I might speak for thirty minutes. I will say to you that I cannot tell you in thirty minutes what is in my heart to say to you. But I will keep to that thirty minutes, or he can shoot me!

"In the supreme hour of crisis for Great Britain, Chatham declared: 'I know that I can save the country, and that no one else can.' Chatham saw clearly the peril of the hour; he was conscious of the righteousness of the cause, and he was absolutely confident in the resources at his disposal for victory. No man can be a 100% Klansman, which is equivalent to being a 100% American, unless he perceives clearly the peril to our free America from political Romanism, unless he is absolutely convinced of the righteousness of the cause in which he is engaged, and of the absolute certainty that he has at his disposal the powers sufficient to carry the program through to complete victory.

"I was intensely interested to hear our great leader, Dr. Evans emphasize the supremacy of Christ. I am not here this morning to say what the Klan shall do, or shall not do. The leaders mark out the program, and we will follow. But I wish to call your attention to two great achievements which Martin Luther wrought in his Reformation. First, Martin Luther succeeded in substituting Jesus Christ, the living Christ, for the Pope, or, as you may choose to call it, for the Roman Catholic Church. Martin Luther insisted that we are saved not by the church but by Jesus Christ; that our supreme objective is not the perpetuation of the power of the Roman Catholic Church, but the exaltation and crowning as King of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ.

"He maintained that Roman Catholicism had forfeited its right to support by its betrayal of Jesus Christ as the head of the Christian, or so-called Christian, organization; and he pointed out that the great agency in this betrayal was the creation and official setting up of the Roman Confessional in the year 1215. In that year Roman Catholicism substituted for the leadership of the church, that is for Jesus Christ, the priesthood of the Confessional—which represented the organization of Romanism. Martin Luther blew up that doctrine, and re-crowned Jesus Christ as the great central object of our devotion and for our leadership in Christianity.

"Martin Luther did another thing, and it is brought to my mind by what Dr. Evans said this morning. Martin Luther insisted that the main object in life is not to save oneself. He declared that Jesus Christ was not everlastingly thinking about Himself, but that He was ever concerned for others. He went to Calvary for others, and it was said of Him: 'He saved others; Himself He could not save.' In the saving of others, it transpired that He saved Himself.

Results of Selfishness

"Roman Catholicism lost out in North Africa before the great sweep of Mohammedanism, because it refused to go out and battle on the open fields with the forces of Mohammedanism. It chose to shut itself up in its monasteries and convents in order to save itself, and thereby it perished. And you have today no great missionary drive in the Latin countries. Why? We find no spiritual impulse moving out for the saving of others, from the Latin nations. Why? Because the whole teaching of the centuries at the hands of Roman Catholicism has been the saving of itself, and the shutting up of itself in monasteries and convents.

"On the other hand, you have in Germany, in the Protestant countries of Scandinavia, in England and in America the great spiritual drive for the saving of the peoples around the world. That is the result of the doctrine of Martin Luther. We are here to work out our own salvation by uplifting and serving others.

"I am not here to say what the Klan shall do or shall not do, but I am absolutely certain of this, that the Klan will live and achieve its supreme destiny if it will do two things at least. It must absolutely crown Jesus Christ as the King of men and nations, and it must give itself, in whole-hearted consecration—not for the saving of its own life, but for the uplift and the saving of America, and all mankind.

"Therefore, I was tremendously interested this morning to hear of the constructive plans that you have created and have already initiated for this year's program. One thing Martin Luther failed to do; Martin Luther failed to secure permanent union in his own ranks, and the divisions that came into the Reformation forces following his leadership were far more responsible for the retarding of the Reformation than was the rise of the Jesuit ranks. Roman Catholicism has made its advances in the subsequent years or centuries not by virtue of its own strength, but largely through the divisions that have come within our own ranks. Now, it is absolutely banking on its destruction of this great Protestant Organization that at last has arisen, under the glory of God, for supreme service in America and throughout the

world. It is absolutely banking on disrupting us, as it has disrupted other Protestant forces in the past years. And if we can fight our battles on the inside, and settle our questions, and then go out with an absolute front under one Flag, the gates of hell and the Vatican shall not prevail against us.

"Now I can not hit on all the things I want to this morning. I would like to comment just a little upon some of the things that are being said in the present moment. They are talking about religious tolerance. Bless your heart, will you show me an age or a people, where Roman Catholicism, through the centuries, has been dominant, that it has not driven religious tolerance outside its territory? I challenge any man in any age, among any people, to give me one instance where Romanism, dominant, has not absolutely crushed religious tolerance and freedom. I am against Romanism today for one reason, in order to save religious tolerance to America.

"Hilaire Belloc, an outstanding Roman Catholic English leader from the Knights of Columbus, recently out in the States lecturing, declared this, in the April Number of the *Century Magazine*: 'Wherever Roman Catholicism becomes the most powerful, the most dominant power, it must be supreme, and it must act as the absolute authority. Roman Catholic culture must either be dominant in any society, or it must be persecuted.'

"What does that mean? It simply means that it can not mix with our Americanism. Either it must destroy our Americanism or it must be destroyed by our Americanism.

"And, please God, the latter shall take place.

Foreign Blocs Must Be Eliminated

"They talk about eliminating the Klan from politics. When you have eliminated the Polish bloc from politics in America, and the Italian bloc, and the Negro bloc, and the Jewish bloc, and above all the Roman Catholic bloc, then with reason you can begin to talk about the elimination of other blocs.

"Remember that the French Huguenots made their great mistake when they decided to move out of the political field and devote themselves absolutely to spiritual activities. In that hour they were disintegrated and destroyed. France today would have a million great, strong-hearted, French Huguenots as the basis of her civilization and her strength, had the Huguenots not decided to eliminate themselves from political activities. Roman Catholicism is political, and you can destroy it only by political action.

"Speaking of current events, I was interested in another thing. I was very much interested in what Mr. Davis said. I am not speaking now either for or against Mr. Davis, but I was interested in that portion of Scripture which he quoted in his first address:

"Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid that shall not be known. Therefore, whatsoever ye have spoken in the darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in the closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops."

"I am for that text. We will have a great day when we bring out to the light all that Mr. Tumulty said to Mr. Davis before he made that declaration.

"All that the Roman Hierarchy said to certain leaders in the Democratic convention at New York; all that they have been putting across in Washington, and also in our State legislatures—it will be a great day when it all comes into the light!

"I am for printing that text and nailing it above the Congress at Washington, and on the doors of every State House in the Union, and upon the doors of every Roman Catholic cathedral and parochial school throughout the land.

Issue Cannot Be Sidestepped

"The issue has been joined in America. It is perfectly idle to talk about sidestepping the Roman Catholic question in America. That question is before us, and has been before us for many a long year. One of the great services of the Klan, mark you, has been the lifting up before all America of the serious threat of political Romanism to the States.

"While I am saying that, let me also say that the Klan has rendered one other service; it has demonstrated that it is not too late to save America from Romanism.

"I shall tell you a story, that was given to me the other day about a drummer who went into a country town and over to the store, the general store, to talk to the boss about selling some goods. As he walked in, the boss wasn't there; but there was a young clerk on duty. The drummer said to the young fellow, 'Can you tell me where the boss is?' The boy put his thumbs in his vest, walked out from behind the counter and said: 'Well, sir, I'm the whole cheese here.' The drummer said to him: 'My boy, will you tell the boss that he is short on cheese?' The Klan has demonstrated this, that Roman Catholicism in America is still short on cheese.

"Now let me say a word about Rome. This is something of a personal experience. In 1914, there were coming in so many applications for our Protestant school on the old Jardin Hill that we decided we would have to have a larger building, several buildings, and plenty of ground, so that we could take care of 1500 or 2000 young men, rather than sixty or eighty boys. That is all the room we had in the past—our resources were very limited.

Romanism As Practiced In Rome

"I was looking for some ground. I went over to the Embassy to see the ambassador, and he sent me out on the Via Nomentana. That is the road along which Nero walked in his last hours, and where he finally committed suicide. He said, 'There's a fine piece of ground, left by the American Academy.' I went and hunted around, and at last located it down in the valley, half-filled with water. And then I had a thought; I remembered that that ambassador's name was O'Brien. I went back to him and said: 'Mr. O'Brien, that wont do; we want something bigger and finer than that.'

"One day, a friend took me up on a hill called Monte Mario. I wish I had you up there this morning; I'm sure if I had the Imperial Wizard and Klansman Bossert and you other men up there, you would want to build a college right away over there.

"I suppose it commands one of the greatest views in the world. It is somewhat higher than the Vatican Hill. I simply say we didn't make the hill; God made the hill, and evidently he wanted us up there.

"But I say this to them seriously: 'Certainly Protestantism, with its gospel of enlightenment, with its spirit of democracy, and with its idealism of the Apostolic age of Christianity, has character, has righteousness, has purity of heart, has brotherhood, and that certainly that kind of Protestantism is at least two or three hundred feet higher than the darkness and the superstition and the rottenness and the tyranny of Roman-Catholicism.'

"The moment the people of the Vatican found we had that hill, and I am simply telling you this to demonstrate what the Vatican does when it is supreme, then they wanted it. It had been in the market for years. They put up a fight against us. Nationalism was running high in Italy at that time. They said: 'These people aren't religious people, these Americans; they are just propagandists; they are financed by the great concerns of America; they have set up their citadels in Constantinople and Asia Minor and North Africa and Spain and France and Switzerland and the Balkans and Russia. Now they are coming to Rome as a last strategic move to capture Rome,

and Americanize all Europe.' Well, I said that wouldn't be a bad idea.

"I said it would save us a whole lot of trouble, getting the beggars before they came over.

"But it made a battle for us. And the question came to a final issue one night, with the City Council of Rome. A Masonic friend telephoned me that afternoon that the meeting was on and they would probably take the property. 'Oh,' I said, 'not so bad as that, is it?' 'Well,' he said, 'it is pretty serious.'

"They battled until after midnight, that August night of 1921, and finally they did the only thing they could do. They declared those American Protestants were in legal possession of that hilltop, and that they could stay there and carry on their work.

"Now men, I don't know how you feel about it. Of course, over here, you have things pretty much your own way; but over there, we have just a bare handful of Protestants up against the concentrated political and financial and social power of Romanism. Over there, we felt that the victory, that August night of 1921, was the greatest victory for civil and religious liberty this side the days of Martin Luther.

Drive Against Americans

"We went on with our work, having a success that had not been paralleled in all the past years, until last fall your friends the Knights of Columbus came over. They had advertised that in California they were raising a million dollars to drive the American Y. M. C. A. and those American Protestants off from Monte Mario. They came over there with their money, and they declared: 'At last, we will drive every last Mason of Italy into the sea, and we will drive the American Y. M. C. A. out of Rome, and the American Protestants off from Monte Mario.' They have made a battle for us.

"Men, those few Protestants are out there on that front line, fighting your fight—only a handful of them; but they have said in the spirit of the French at Verdun, and as the Italians said on the banks of the Piave: 'Here, the Pope shall not pass.'

"Now think what it means. Roman Catholicism has virtually captured, or recaptured, Europe today—politically speaking. She owns Poland, and Austria, and Hungary; she is dominant in the Balkans; she is dominant in the new Baltic States. France has her Ambassador at the Vatican and England has her Delegate at the Vatican. Spain has made a new treaty with the Vatican, likewise has Belgium.

Roman Catholicism has captured Europe again, politically. And the only thing that stands between her and complete domination is America—and, will you let me say it, the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan!

America Shall Remain American

"I had a friend up for supper, on Monte Mario. He was an Italian Protestant—dreadfully depressed. He said: 'Doctor ——, Rome has won again.' 'Oh,' I said, 'I don't know. It does look rather bad here in Europe; but she hasn't won in America.' 'Oh yes,' he said, 'she has got America. It is too late for you to save America.' 'Well,' I replied, 'I didn't know about that.' I asked: 'How do you know?' He answered: 'I have been over in America.' 'You have?' 'Yes, I have been over there.' 'Where have you been?' 'Well,' he said, 'I was in New York.' I said: 'We don't always include New York in America. Sometime, when we shall have cleaned it up and Americanized it, perhaps we'll take it back. Where else have you been?' 'Oh,' he said, 'I was up in Boston. You can't do a thing in Boston without the O. K. of Cardinal O'Connell.' 'Well,' I said, 'he does cut a pretty wide swath there, but, still, there are other places. Did you go anywhere else?' 'Oh,' he said, 'I've been out in Chicago, and Brennan had everything there. And bless you,' he continued, 'I've been in Baltimore, and you haven't got a chance for your life in Baltimore unless you are a Roman Catholic.' I said: 'That does look pretty bad. Have you been anywhere else?' 'No,' he replied.

"I said to my friend: 'You've missed some places. Next time you go to America, I want to make out your itinerary for you. I would like to send you down into North and South Carolina, and Atlanta, Georgia, and Alabama, and Texas, and Oklahoma, and out in Arkansas, where Judge Comer is, and up to Ohio, and Indiana, and Illinois, and a few other places. You'll find something that will change your mind as to Romanism having conquered America; and, what's more, it never will conquer America.'

"But I do not want to stop with that. I want to leave the emphasis where the Imperial Wizard put it before I came to the platform.

"The French Revolution failed because, while men had come to a knowledge of their rights, they were without an adequate conception or understanding of their responsibilities. Men, we know our rights, we can fight for our rights; but the great thing for us in this hour is to understand before God our supreme responsibilities, and put them across." (Great Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "I want to say to you men, and especially you Grand Dragons and Imperial Representatives, that Dr. ——— will remain in America until the first of the year.

"I just tip you off to a little inside secret. If he hasn't been in your State, were I you, I would see the man that is at the head of the Lecture Bureau of the Klan and request him to find a way to have Dr. ——— speak in my Realm. And I would say to the rest of you that I would get in on the ground floor before leaving here, and arrange to have him in my State. I am just tipping you off. If you fellows don't want him, I will keep him in Indiana!

"Klansmen, I want to make this little statement on behalf of your presiding officer at this time. I wish I had had time, and I wish there had been space on the program for each of you to have said something in behalf of the Klan. I wish I could have known personally every minister who attended this Klonsvokation so that I could have called upon him at some time during this four days' session, to help us in this great work. I wish, as I say, that I could have called upon each Grand Dragon, each Titan, and each individual to help in this great program.

"I know that you all have had something in your hearts you would like to have said. We have all been enthusiastic as we have gone along, and each day our vision has been enlarged. If you feel as does the presiding officer, you are going home with a new vision, and with a different conception of responsibility. I feel that we have accomplished things here that we wanted to put across. I want you to leave with a kindly feeling towards your presiding officer, and any other men who have labored and tried to put this meeting across. We did the best we could. I know there are others who could have done better. But, understand, we do not know it all, and every one makes mistakes. If there were any mistakes made, lay them on my shoulders; because my shoulders are broad, and I can take the punishment.

"I realize my responsibility, and I hope all of you do—I know you do. I want you to go away from here with a vision, and come back to the Klonsvokation two years from now with added punch and a fighting force that will be irresistible. And I want each one of you to report that you have put across the program in your State. (Applause.)

"It has been requested that all the Ministers who are here this morning stand up. We would like to see the fine looking bunch of men that we have in the ministry."

(The Ministers stood in the audience.)

"I do not know how the rest of you feel, but I feel that with such backing as that there can be no failure on the part of the Klan.

"Is Klansman ———, the Chairman of the Resolutions Committee, ready to report?"

Klansman ———. "I am, Mr. Chairman, and gentlemen of the Klonsvokation: I don't want to take the time, because it is near the adjourning hour, to read our report in detail, but I think you ought to know our action upon certain resolutions, that is, the action that we recommend. Therefore, without reading the report in detail, I shall read the resolutions presented, and our action, and then move your consideration.

"The first resolution presented before the Committee reads as follows:

"Be it resolved by the Klonsvokation, in due and legal session, at Kansas City, Missouri, that it does by this resolution abolish Klantons or Klan jurisdiction of all local Klans which may hereafter be organized or formed in the Realm of Louisiana, United States of America.

"Be it further resolved, that local Klans in the Realm of Louisiana shall exercise no territorial jurisdiction whatsoever in any respect.

"Be it further resolved, that this law shall remain in force and effect so long as the Imperial Wizard, in his discretion, may see fit to continue same in effect, and that power be and is hereby vested in the Imperial Wizard to create and confer territorial jurisdiction to the local Klans in the Realm of Louisiana, at such time and in such manner as in his Imperial discretion such will be necessary or expedient. He also shall have power to define the territorial jurisdiction of said Klans when said territorial jurisdiction shall in the future, in his Imperial discretion, be conferred."

"The Committee unanimously recommends the adoption of that resolution." (The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman ———. "Resolution No. 4. There are some resolutions that were introduced intervening, but they have been withdrawn. This is the reason for the skip in the number.

"I read:

"Whereas, the Twenty-fifth triennial Conclave of the Knights Templar will be held in Seattle, Washington, commencing on the 27th day of July, 1924; and,

“Whereas, the City of Seattle can easily accommodate any convention, and is blessed with a climate which is delightful at all times of the year, and especially in the month of July; and

“Whereas, many of the Imperial Officers, Grand Dragons and Great Titans expect to be in attendance at the above-named Conclave; and

“Whereas, the next meeting of Grand Dragons and Great Titans will be held, commencing July 28, 1925;

“Therefore, be it resolved: That the City of Seattle extend most heartily an invitation to the Imperial Officers to name Seattle, Washington, as the next annual meeting place of the Grand Dragons and Great Titans.

“Respectfully submitted by the Washington Delegation and its officers therein.”

“Whereas, the Imperial Klazik has on two previous occasions named the meeting place of the Grand Dragons and Great Titans, and inasmuch as this Committee does not feel that it has authority to fix a meeting place, it respectfully recommends that the meeting place be left to the discretion of the Klazik and Grand Dragons and Great Titans who compose said meeting and convention. Therefore, for this reason we disapprove this resolution No. 4.

“That is the Committee’s recommendation on the resolution presented by the Klansmen from Seattle. We feel that under the Constitution and laws, this committee really had no jurisdiction. We appreciate the attitude of the Klansmen that wanted to have us accept the invitation; but under your Constitution it is provided that the Klazik shall name the first meeting place, and all meetings since then I am advised have followed out that plan. Therefore, we move the rejection of that resolution and request that the Seattle Klansmen take it up with the Klazik.

(The motion was seconded and adopted—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman ————. “Resolution No. 5:

“Whereas, one of the chief aims and purposes of the Order of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan is to keep eternally ablaze the sacred fire of a fervent devotion to a pure Americanism by keeping America 100% American through the use of purely American principles and language; and,

“Whereas, in innocent violation of our own profession, certain printed matter has been placed on some of our paraphernalia, re-

galia, etc., in a language other than the American language; therefore,

“Be it resolved, that on and after the adjournment of this, the Second Imperial Klavokation of the Invisible Empire, Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, no language shall be printed or used on any design, ensign, flag, standard, banner, emblem, insignia, seal, paraphernalia, regalia, uniforms, costumes, etc., and all clerical forms or matters to be printed, for use by and for the Invisible Empire or any member thereof, except the only one language—*The American Language*.”

“Your Committee moves that this resolution be tabled.”

(The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman ————. “Resolution No. 6 provides:

“That the fourth or last sentence of Section 18, Article 18, page 62, of the Constitution and by-laws of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan which reads as follows: “Upon payment of his arrears he shall be automatically re-instated and shall be so reported by the Kligrapp in his next quarterly report,” be stricken out and the following sentences be submitted in its place: “Application for re-instatement because of non-payment of dues or other charges shall be handled in the same manner as provided in this Constitution for the handling of new petitions. It shall be optional with the local Klan whether such applicant shall pay in full his dues or other charges in arrears or shall be required to pay a new or additional Klectokon in lieu thereof.”

“This resolution provides for an amendment to the Constitution. The Constitution provides the method which must be followed in order to have an amendment to the Constitution, and this method has not been followed, and therefore the Committee holds it has no jurisdiction, and therefore moves the rejection of the resolution.”

(The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman ————. “Resolution No. 7:

“Be it resolved, that all designs, ensigns, flags, standards, emblems, insignia, seals, costumes, jewelry, or any article or thing, regardless of form or of what material it is made that has a tendency to reveal the identity of a Klansman to an alien, shall be absolutely prohibited from being advertised or in the possession of a Klansman, either as owner or for sale, except as provided by our Constitution and Laws. And it shall be the duty of all Imperial, Grand, Great and Klanton officers to take up and forward the Imperial Palace all such things

found in the possession of any Klansman, together with written instructions to the Klansman, calling his attention to the violation of this resolution, copy of which written instructions shall accompany such articles or things to the Imperial Palace. A second violation of this resolution shall mean banishment without fear or favor.

“All the above is intended to be in accordance with the Klansman's oath, the Constitution, Laws and official proclamations of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan.”

“This has for its purpose the amendment of the Constitution; the method prescribed by the Constitution for amendments has not been followed, and we move that the resolution be rejected.”

(The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman ————. “Resolution No. 8:

“Whereas, the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, being pledged by Imperial Proclamation and by its Constitution to safeguard the sacred rights, privileges and institutions of our Civil Government and to aid and assist in the execution of all Constitutional laws, cannot but view with grave concern the increasing disrespect for all authority caused by the widespread disregard of the laws of the Federal Government and the several States prohibiting the manufacture, transportation and sale of intoxicating liquors for beverage purposes, now therefore;

“Be it resolved, that this Klansman hereby reiterates its unqualified allegiance to the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the several States thereof, and calls upon all faithful Klansmen dutifully to obey the law and uphold the regularly constituted authorities in the enforcement thereof, to the end that we may be spared the disgrace of lawlessness and anarchy, that our institutions may be transmitted unimpaired to future generations, and that the honor, happiness and welfare of our people may be forever preserved.”

“We move the adoption of that resolution.”

(The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman ————. “Resolution No. 9:

“Whereas, a child moving from the country to the city, or from one city to another is confused with the many different text books selected by the different boards of education all over our nation, and

“Whereas, the child so moved is retarded in its studies for a period of one year or more; and

“Whereas, a child being so retarded loses all interest in its studies, and

“Whereas, education is necessary to make our country of tomorrow; and

“Whereas, the party so moved must purchase a complete set of text books at a great expense; and

“Whereas, the text books so purchased are practically of no use after a period of two or three years; therefore

“Be it resolved, that we advocate to our legislative bodies the extreme need of a uniform text book throughout the nation, and that this uniform text book be selected by the well educated college professors from various parts of the United States, making it then possible for a child to move many miles and be retarded only the time lost in travel—also making it possible for one child to hand the book down to its younger brother or sister. This uniform text book must have all lessons numbered. Each teacher must instruct lesson No. 10 on the day so specified.”

“Should this go through as a law the Parochial schools, which are the base of supply for the Roman Catholic Church, would have no time to teach Roman Catholicism because of number of lessons required by law to instruct during that school day. Unless they had a longer school day, this would meet with the non-approval of the school child. Let them try it.

“This resolution has for its purpose certain amendments to our by-laws and Constitution. The prescribed form touching an amendment has not been followed, and we move the rejection of Resolution No. 9.”

(The motion was seconded and adopted—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman ————. “Resolution No. 10, will be introduced by Klansman Comer:

“Whereas, there exists in the Constitution and Laws of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan as heretofore adopted on the 29th day of November, 1922, by the first Imperial Klansman, held in Atlanta, Georgia, certain errors of diction, punctuation, spelling and expression; and

“Whereas, it is deemed proper to correct the same, therefore

"Be it resolved, that a committee be appointed by the Chair from the membership of this Klönvokation with full power and authority to correct said errors in diction, punctuation, spelling and expression."

"The Committee does not want to recommend that resolution quite as it provides, but we do recommend to you that the resolution be referred to our Imperial Wizard, with authority to take whatever action, if any, in his judgment he thinks wise."

(The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman ————. "Resolution No. 11, introduced by Klansman McCarron:

"Whereas, a large percentage of the first men placed in the field as Kleagles have proven dishonest, untrustworthy and of such type of character as to cause a great number of people to look upon anyone bearing this term with suspicion; and

"Whereas, in a great many instances, these former Kleagles have run bills in the communities in which they were stationed, and have failed to properly take care of them, which has caused the alien world to look with suspicion on the term "Kleagle;" and

"Whereas, the membership of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan is to a large extent aware that a number of Kleagles have defrauded the Organization and have left their territories in such condition that it is extremely difficult to again establish confidence in the community, and which has caused the lay members of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan to hold the term "Kleagle" in disrepute; and

"Whereas, the press has derided this term until it has been made ridiculous; therefore,

"Be it resolved, that we do away with the term "Kleagle," and that it be stricken from the Constitution and Laws of our Organization and the term "Field Representative" be substituted therefor, and the handicap under which our field workers are laboring be thus removed;

"Be it further resolved, that this substitution be also applied to the term "King Kleagle," and that this latter term be changed to "Realm Field Representative;" and

"Be it further resolved, that we absolutely do away with the words "Imperial Kleagle."

"That provides for amendments to our Constitution, and the

method has not been followed in that respect, and we move the rejection of resolution No. 11."

(The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

(Resolution No. 12, being out of line with Klan work was, by the Klönvokation, ordered stricken from the minutes.)

Klansman ————. Resolution No. 13:

"Whereas, in certain section of our country a large percentage of the persons convicted of crime are aliens; and

"Whereas, respect for law and order is one of the cardinal principles of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan; therefore,

"Be it resolved, by this Klönvokation that we favor the enactment by Congress of the United States of legislation providing for the deportation to the country of their origin of all aliens convicted of crimes involving moral turpitude, or convicted of a violation of the National Prohibition Act, the said deportation to take place upon the expiration of the term of imprisonment imposed by the court upon said alien as a punishment for the said offense."

"We move the adoption of resolution No. 13."

(The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman ————. "Resolution No. 14:

"Be it resolved, that from and after this date the Imperial Klabeer shall prepare or have prepared during the months of January and July of each and every year a financial statement of the previous six month's the same showing the assets and liabilities of the Invisible Empire, together with a statement of the receipts and disbursements for period covered by this balance.

"Provided that the statement shall show the receipts in gross only, but itemized as to departments and the disbursements shown in gross but in detail as to departments.

"Resolved further, that a printed copy of this report be furnished each Grand Dragon and each Great Titan of each and every Realm and to each Exalted Cyclops of each Klan in each and every Realm."

"This provides for a change in our Constitution and By-Laws and as the procedure has not been followed, we move its rejection."

(The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman ———. "Now, I have a resolution to present which I hope the Klonvokation will adopt unanimously.

"Be it resolved by this Klonvokation assembled that we re-affirm our allegiance and unfailing devotion and support to the Constitution and By-Laws of the Knights of the Ku Klux Klan, and to our Imperial Wizard; that we re-affirm our allegiance to our Imperial Wizard and his official family, and at the same time that we pay a tribute to our Imperial Wizard for that dauntless courage that he has displayed during the past months of darkness, aided at times alone by God's grace when many of the rest of us were failing, and that it be the sense of this Klonvokation that we stand 100% back of our Constitution and our Wizard, his purposes, his aims and ambitions."

"Do I get a second?"

(Chorus of seconds.)

Klansman Bossert. "All those who favor that, signify it by rising."

(The motion was carried by a unanimous rising vote—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Bossert. "Gentlemen of the Klonvokation: I have sent for another local Klansman, that I want you to meet, and I desire to introduce him to you. I am told that this local Klansman, whom I do not know, Klansman ———, is responsible for the decorations in the hall. I am told that this Klansman has worked unceasingly at night and day, that the interior arrangements of this hall might be the last thought, as expressive of the things for which the Klan stands—devotion and patriotic duty to our country. I move you, gentlemen of the Klonvokation, that we extend to this good Klansman a vote of thanks. Come up here, so that we may see you!"

Klansman McCarron. "He worked night and day, Klansmen, and he right now is up there on that loud speaker."

Klansman Bossert. "Klansman ———: Come to the platform! This is the gentleman. Give him a rising vote of thanks, boys."

(Applause and cries of "speech," all rising.)

Klansman ———. "Well, all we have done, fellows, in the last three weeks is to help George C. McCarron, which we are always happy to do. Excuse me, I am a little out of breath, I had to run up here to get that loud speaker fixed so you could hear. If you like it, we are well pleased; if you do not like it, we are sorry. We did the best we could." (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "We have a few more statements here. Klans-

men McCarron, Carter and ——— want to make statements. So be patient just a little while, and then we will have the reading of the minutes of today's meeting, that the program may go through in regular form. Klansman Carter has some announcements to make at the present time."

Klansman Carter. "The only announcement to be made is that those of you who have ordered railroad tickets from the Railroad Committee will please take them up. These boys have personally guaranteed that you will pay for the tickets, and now that you have ordered them, please be good enough to these Klansmen to keep them from having to pay for tickets that you are not going to use. Thank you."

Klansman Bossert. "Klansman ——— of Wisconsin has a brief statement he wishes to make to you."

Klansman ———. "Klansmen of the Klonvokation: Tuesday evening, I listened to a very beautiful talk given us by one of our famous statesmen. 'Do not permit anyone to take the blue and the white out of the Flag.' It just happens that I represent a State whence comes a United States Senator who is attempting to do that very thing, and I want to ask you men when you go back home to help the Wisconsin Klansmen in their fight to keep the blue and the white in the Flag. I thank you." (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "Klansman ——— tells me that the United States Senator to whom he refers wants to be President. You boys may know who he is, without naming him.

"Klansman Poock, of the Junior Order, desires to make a brief statement to you at this time."

Klansman Poock. "Klansmen: I want to express to you personally my appreciation for the hearty co-operation you have given us in the States in which we have started operations. In the States in which we have not yet started, I want to leave this thought with you, which was brought to my mind by four lines from Kipling.

It ain't the guns nor armament,
Nor the funds that they can pay,
But the close co-operation,
That makes them win the day.

It ain't the individual,
Nor the army as a whole,
But the everlasting teamwork,
Of every bloomin' soul.

"By team work when we come to your Realm to establish the Juniors, we can help you in your great fight, because we are building Klansmen of tomorrow. I thank you." (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "We will now have the reading of the minutes of this day's session."

Klansman Ramsey. "Klansmen: I will make it as snappy as I can."

(Minutes of the day's session were read by Klansman Ramsey who moved that they be approved.)

(The motion was seconded and carried—none but accredited delegates voting.)

Klansman Bossert. "Now, informally, and not in the minutes, I want just for a minute for you to bear with me. Klansman McCarron has one brief statement he desires to make."

Klansman McCarron. "I had no chance to thank the Imperial Wizard and the members of the Imperial Klonsilium for the wonderful tribute which I received at the hands of the Klonsvokation yesterday. I just want to say this briefly, that as long as I live I am going to treasure that as the most wonderful present I have ever received, and I only hope that I will always be worthy to wear it." (Applause.)

Klansman Gifford. "I move the Klonsvokation assembled in Kansas City, Missouri, extend to Klansman George C. McCarron, and his associates from Kansas City, Nebraska, and Missouri, a rising vote of thanks."

Klansman Etheridge. "I would like to amend that motion to include Gail S. Carter, his able assistant, in this matter, upon whom a large share of this work has fallen."

A Klansman. "If I may further amend that motion, I wish to include our worthy chairman in that motion."

(A spontaneous rising vote was had.)

Klansman Bossert. "Klansman Carter wishes to make a statement."

Klansman Carter. "Mr. Chairman and fellow Klansmen: I did not have a chance yesterday to say thank you for this compliment and this honor, bestowed me by the Imperial Wizard and the Klonsvokation. I am very much of a young man, and the thing I

hope, and the thing I pray is that, in a weak moment, I will never allow this compliment to cause me to feel that I am good. I learned a long time ago to realize that the Lord was all, and I am just doing some of His work for Him. I hope I will always be worthy to wear this watch, and that I will always be worthy to be called a Klansman, and that you, my elders, will ever assist me in my life in the Klan. I thank you." (Applause.)

Klansman ———. "Fellow Klansmen: I would like to bring a greeting to this Klonsvokation at this time. I am from Columbia, South Carolina. I am the Exalted Cyclops of the biggest Klan in the State, numbering about seventeen hundred. We have twenty-two preachers, members of our Klan.

"Now the greeting that I want to bring to you Klansmen today is this: One week ago I left my home, and bade my wife good-bye. My mother-in-law, eighty-one years of age, came and put her arms around my neck and said: 'When you get out to that Klonsvokation and have an opportunity, I want you to give to them my love, my confidence, my prayers, and my best wishes.'" (Applause.)

Klansman Davis. "Mr. Chairman."

Klansman Bossert. "Klansman J. H. Davis, better known as 'Cyclone Davis.' Klansman Davis is an ex-Congressman from the State of Texas."

Klansman Davis. "I was seventy years old the day before last Christmas. I have led a strenuous, political and platform life for the last forty years. My wife insists that I am going to be killed, because I make Klan lectures, and begs me to quit. The last time I lectured, I addressed about eight thousand people. At another lecture to about five thousand, I had the misfortune to be assigned to the same room in which an anti-Catholic lecturer had been killed. My wife took that as an omen of the fact that I was going to be killed, and she is begging me to leave the field and quit politics and quit everything else, and remain at home with her. She did not even want me to come here. She was afraid I might get killed on the way. I said to her: 'If I get killed, I will die with my face to the enemy.'"

"I will never stop. What powers God has given me shall not be surrendered as long as I see the imminent perils that confront this republic—from an alien autocratic throne in Rome. I am willing for the Pope of Rome to have America.

When water fails to flow down hill,
 And you find the ocean is dry;
 When the moon is dead, and there is no sun
 To shine in yonder sky;
 When Judas becomes a patron saint,
 And Christ a base betrayer;
 When Cain becomes an innocent man,
 And Abel becomes his slayer;
 When hell becomes a health resort,
 And Heaven a hall of sin,
 And God vacates His Heavenly home
 And the devil enters in."

(Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "Fellow Klansmen——"

(Cries from the audience for "Skipwith.")

Klansman Ramsey. "I claim the privilege, Klansmen, as a Louisianian, of introducing to you the hero of Mer Rouge, Captain J. K. Skipwith." (Greeted by the sign.)

Klansman Skipwith. "Mr. Chairman and other Klansmen: To say that I appreciate the honor of addressing this 100% audience is expressing it very mildly. I am not going to detain you with a lengthy discourse on the Mer Rouge affair. However, I wish to make a few statements. The instigators of that tremendous farce and stupendous piece of deception, the Governor of the State of Louisiana, John M. Parker, and his Attorney General, have been retired to private life. Also the judge that sat on the bench, we are hopeful of retiring to private life on the 14th day of October.

"Now I am going to say to you what I have said in many places. It was an absolute fact that when those bodies went down in that lake on the 24th day of August, 1922, if they were the bodies of Daniels and Richards, they were thoroughly soaked with blind tiger whiskey. And when those bodies came up, four months after they had been put down in that lake, they floated around like cork—not showing an abrasion on the skin anywhere, not showing as much as a nibble from the myriads of fishes and alligators and turtles that infest the waters of Lake LaFouche.

"I have asked all the audiences that I have addressed, and I am going to ask you Klansmen, that if any of you think those two bodies were the bodies of Daniels and Richards, I want you to be fair and generous and give to the myriads of fishes, alligators and turtles that infest the waters of Lake LaFouche credit for showing more respect

for the Volstead Law than ever Daniels and Richards did in their lifetime.

"If I were going through the details of what brought on that terrible piece of deception and fraud, it would take me two hours; but I am not going to take up that much of your time. We did have some right laughable things to occur. The Governor, when he got his score or more of detectives and brought them down there, had one special fellow from your Missouri. He was down there on the *St. Louis Post-Dispatch*. That gentleman was sent to take care of me. He came to my home, sixteen miles in the country, where I was enjoying a quiet life. He came about sundown, or a little before one evening, and told me that he had been sent there by the Governor especially to interview me. I said: 'My friend, you have come on a false mission—I am not going to give you an interview.' Then he pulled out an interview from the sheriff, and said he had one from him. That kind of softened me down a bit. I said: 'I will not be contrary, and if you will go with me down to Bastrop, I will give you an interview.' It was then nearly sundown, and he said he would go.

"We got about a mile from home, and he asked if I had any objections to his taking my picture. I said: 'No, you can take as many as you wish.' He said: 'You get out and stand over there and look at that little red cloud in the west.' He got plenty of light, put the camera on a stump and snapped it. He said he had a splendid picture of me.

"Klansmen, that man is down here in St. Louis, on the *St. Louis Post-Dispatch*. I accused him right under his nose of bringing those bodies down there and putting them in that lake, and he never has replied to it. That fellow published a picture of me. If any of you saw it, you will recall that it was a great long six-footer, with a full moustache curled all up, big sombrero hat on, breeches in his boots, legs, a revolver in his hand, and a pair of pistols around his waist. And underneath was printed: 'A picture of Old Skip, Cyclops of the Morehouse Klan No. 34, a murderer.'

"I told all of my members that that St. Louis man threw away a fortune. All in God's world that fellow would have had to do (and I think he was making a hundred or two dollars a month) would have been to take that picture that he claimed was mine and carry it around to the little country banks, and simply set it up before the cashier's window, and say to him: 'Count out every dog-gone dollar you have in the till, without any further argument.'

"This fellow followed me around, and he began to open up his revelations from the Governor to me. He told me that the Governor had sent him up there to inform me that four of the most trusted men I had in my Klan had turned State's evidence, that he knew right where those bodies were, and who put them there. Well, I said: 'Do you think the Governor is telling you the truth?' 'Oh,' he said, 'the Governor would not lie.' He said: 'He told me to tell you something else.' I asked: 'What is it?' 'Well,' he said, 'he told me to tell you that you had too much power for any one man, and he was going to send his Attorney General and his troops out here to decapitate you, and put your Klan out of business.' I said: 'I thought you told me the Governor would not lie.' He said: 'I did.' I said: 'He is lying as hard as he can, right now.'

"I brought him four letters that he promised to copy—letters the anti-fellows over in Mer Rouge had written, telling me I was an undesirable citizen and to get out of the parish. While copying the letters, he said: 'These are the worst things I ever saw a white man write or a white man get.' He shook his head. He said: 'Does the Governor know anything about these letters?' I said: 'I do not know, but he might have dictated them, for all I know.' He copied the letters, but never published them. He did publish an interview that he never got from me.

"After copying the letters, he said: 'Captain, have you any message you want to send to the Governor?' I said: 'Yes. You have been so profuse in your revelations to me from the Governor, that I do not mind sending the Governor a little revelation. You can say to Governor Parker for me that every Klansman in the State of Louisiana, and in every State of this broad Union, is thoroughly familiar with the braying of an ass.' He said: 'You would not call your Governor an ass, would you?' I said: 'I have not called him one, that is merely an inference. If you think yourself that the Governor brays like an ass, I am not going to lose any time trying to disabuse your mind of that fact.'

"Now gentlemen, the fact of the business is, those bodies were handled and taken out of that lake by Roman Catholics; they would not let anybody but Roman Catholics handle them. They met the coroner of the parish, who went down there with his jury to hold an inquest, they met him with arms and defied his authority, and ordered him to go back to his office.

"They took those bodies into Mer Rouge, and had a Catholic undertaker handle them. All the men that handled them were Roman

Catholics. They put those bodies in the basement of the Masonic Lodge one evening about seven or eight o'clock, and the next day Coco came up there with his pathologists, two men from New Orleans, scientific men. They can tell when a man dies, and what position he was in. I know Coco asked one of them in the open hearing if he thought Mr. Daniels died with his arms outstretched (indicating), and he said: 'No, gentlemen, he died with his arms right up this way (indicating).'

"Anyhow, when they uncovered the bodies to those two pathologists in that place, they looked at him and said: 'General, those two bodies have not been in the water over forty-eight hours. We do not think they have been there more than ten or twelve.'

"They went on with the investigation on the bodies—holding an autopsy. There was nobody in the place except Coco, who was a Roman Catholic, Walmsley, assistant Attorney General, a Roman Catholic, and a fellow named Farland, head of the secret service forces, also a Roman Catholic. They were the only three parties in that room. This information was communicated to the high Governor of the State of Louisiana, and it was ordered suppressed. Arrangements were then made to carry on the open hearing.

"Now, Klansmen, there were the high Governor of the State of Louisiana and his Attorney General in the combination that practiced this fraud. With my own ears I heard the trial judge say, after the pathologists came out with the expose of what they said at the autopsy, in their testimony, that he knew before the open hearing started that those bodies had not been in the water over forty-eight hours, and possibly not more than ten or twelve. He told them Mr. Walmsley had told him so. Yet, in the face of all of that, they carried on about six weeks of open investigation, and we had four lawyers there, and they were nothing but wall flowers—could not ask a question, could not object to anything. They just sat there and looked on. For five or six long weeks they carried on this investigation. They were practicing this brazen deception against the people of the United States, and they were getting these witnesses there to swear away our lives.

"It went so far that General Coco was quoted in the adjoining parish paper, published in the city of Monroe. Great headlines said: 'Old Skip Being Indicted for Murder Tomorrow, So Says Coco.' Two Hearst reporters came to my room every night to try and pump something out of me. I was a little out of sorts, and I sent them around to see the Attorney General about that statement of his. Today,

John M. Parker and Mr. Coco are both retired citizens, and we are trying to retire the judge.

"Now, Klansmen, I want to say to you all that I feel that you are following the same determination that I am going to follow, that we will return to our homes with a full determination to back up with all our manhood, our energy and our loyalty, the great Christian churches of our country, aided and assisted by the Ku Klux Klan, headed by our great chieftain, to drive to defeat the insidious foes in our midst. I feel that this is a God-given, Heaven inspired Organization. I feel that our chieftain realizes from this magnificent meeting that he has the backing of the entire Klan all over this broad Union.

"I furthermore believe that he realizes that there is a mysterious hand that shapes and guides the destinies of man that is hovering over him and his millions of valiant, trustworthy followers to keep them from encountering any great danger, and that mysterious hand will hover over and around him in the execution of his duties at all times. I would like to impress upon us all the fact that we should realize that we are simply pawns upon the chess board of our great Creator, to be moved about from time to time as His holy will may dictate—for the purification, preservation and protection of our worldly domain that has been dedicated to us by our Heavenly Father. It is our home, and it is the lasting home of the Christian religion, where the great and beneficent face of the bright Star of Bethlehem, must and shall shine on, world without end.

"When the Heavenly light penetrates all the dens of iniquity in this country, it will drive out sin and corruption, because it is a well known fact that vice and corruption vanish before the beneficent rays of the bright Star of Bethlehem.

"As we go home, may we realize that we are leaving our business in a good man's hands—a man that has proved efficient. In that prudent, courageous, upright, brave and loyal head of our Order, we have the second Washington in our midst, who will certainly lead the Klan on to glorious victory in the future." (Applause.)

Klansman Bossert. "At this time, fellow Klansmen, I would like to invite to the platform each one of the ministers that stood up a little while ago—we want them in this closing devotion. I want each one of them up here on the platform. I also want your name to be entered in the record here. Will each one of you come forward?"

The following ministers came to the platform:

- _____, Missouri
- _____, Kansas
- _____, Florida

- _____, Georgia
- _____, West Virginia
- _____, Missouri
- _____, Missouri
- _____, Tennessee
- _____, Washington, D. C.
- _____, Indiana
- _____, Nebraska
- _____, Ohio
- _____, Georgia
- _____, Ohio
- _____, West Virginia
- _____, Delaware
- _____, Texas
- _____, Wisconsin
- _____, Wisconsin
- _____, Oklahoma
- _____, Montana
- _____, Texas
- _____, Missouri
- _____, Texas
- _____, Texas

Klansman Bossert. "I want to say one thing before we close. During all of this Klansman some four hundred men have guarded you every moment that you have been in this building. I want you to appreciate the details. This possibly has been overlooked, and it only goes to show another detail of this Klansman.

"Klansman _____, will you lead us in prayer? I want each of you ministers to be in silent prayer while Klansman _____ leads us. All rise."

Klansman _____. "Let us devote a few moments to special consecration, special consecration to the greatest task that God has ever called a group of men to perform—in many centuries, at least.

"Oh God, our Father, we thank Thee for this great Klansman. We thank Thee for these wonderful meetings, we thank Thee for the spirit of Christ that has predominated at all times. We thank Thee for the reports that have come to us to cheer us and to give us faith and confidence and courage. We thank Thee, our Father, for the Klans, and for the programs of work that have been laid by our great, consecrated leader.

"We thank Thee, our Heavenly Father, for Jesus Christ, whose

presence has been manifest in the lives, the hearts, the messages, the thoughts and the very souls of Thy people here assembled. Oh God, we pray that we may face the future with renewed courage, and with a greater zeal than ever before.

"Infinite Father, we pray that Thou wilt help us that we shall not ask what shall be the cost or what may be the danger, but may we place our hands in Thine, and go forward to this task with a purpose to serve.

"Grant, oh God, that we shall not live for ourselves, but that we shall live for others. Bless this great Organization, out over the land. Bless those men of the ranks who have fought so faithfully and well.

"Grant, dear Lord, that a new inspiration may grip their hearts from this Klönvokation. Grant, Oh God, that we may be in earnest as we undertake this holy program, a program that is sacred, a program that is fraught with so much of interest and so much of importance to the Kingdom of God, to our country, and to the happiness and welfare of this generation and the next. We pray, our Father in Heaven, that each one of us may consecrate ourselves personally to a deeper and a more earnest work for the Kingdom of God. We pray, our Father in Heaven, that Thou wilt lead us on. We know not what the future may hold. We know that there have been persecutions and trials in the past, and as Paul expressed to his followers: 'The Spirit speaks expressly of still other things to be endured.'

"We pray, our Father in Heaven, that we shall not fear, that we shall not hesitate; but that we shall go forward in this great work. And, Oh God, wilt Thou bless and continue to guide our great leader and his staff. Infinite God, we pray Thee, as, knowing we shall fail if we fail to follow Thee, that we shall follow Thee every step of the way.

"May we carry the battle up the rugged slopes of time. May we sweep the enemy from our fair land. Grant, Oh God, that lawlessness, ignorance, vice and sin may be put on the defensive, that the hosts of Jesus Christ may be victorious. And when, at last, we shall have crested the hilltops of time, may we look across the delectable mountains and see the lights of home. God keep us, God lead us, God guide us and protect us in the work. We ask for Jesus' sake. Amen."

Klansman Bossert. "Klansman Carter desires to tell you something."

Klansman Carter. "I was talking to the president of the hotel company this morning, and he advises us that this is the best conven-

tion that they have ever housed, that there was not found in any room occupied by any of you men any trace of liquor or moral degeneracy.

"Also, the Convention Hall people advised us that this is the best convention that they had ever had, and that there was not to be found anywhere in the hall any trace of moral degeneracy or liquor of any kind, and that in itself leads us all to believe that you have been a good convention."

(The Chairman announced that with the singing of "God Be With You Till We Meet Again," the Klönvokation would be adjourned.)

(The Klönvokation adjourned at 1:45 p. m.)